

# FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2025 Kia Corporation

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia Corporation.

Printed in Korea



## How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your Kia. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

You will find various DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES, INFORMATIONS in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES and INFORMATIONS.

### DANGER

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

### WARNING

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

### CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

### INFORMATION

This is a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.



# Table of Contents

- Electric vehicle guide **1**
- Introduction **2**
- Your vehicle at a glance **3**
- Safety features of your vehicle **4**
- Features of your vehicle **5**
- Driving your vehicle **6**
- Driver assistance system **7**
- What to do in an emergency **8**
- Maintenance **9**
- Specifications & Consumer information **10**
- Abbreviation **A**
- Index **I**



# Electric vehicle guide 1

<b>Overview of electric vehicle.....</b>	<b>1-3</b>
• Characteristics of electric vehicles .....	1-3
• Battery information.....	1-3
<b>Main components of electric vehicle .....</b>	<b>1-4</b>
• High voltage (HV) battery (lithium-ion).....	1-4
• High voltage battery warmer system .....	1-5
<b>EV menu.....</b>	<b>1-6</b>
• EV mode screen.....	1-7
• Energy information .....	1-8
• Energy consumption history .....	1-8
• Nearby stations.....	1-8
• Next departure .....	1-8
• Charging and climate .....	1-9
• Vehicle to load (V2L).....	1-10
• EV settings .....	1-14
<b>Charge types for electric vehicle.....</b>	<b>1-17</b>
• Charging information.....	1-17
• Charging types.....	1-18
• Charging time information .....	1-19
<b>Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle.....</b>	<b>1-20</b>
• Charging status.....	1-20
<b>Charging connector lock .....</b>	<b>1-20</b>
• Locking charging cable .....	1-20
<b>Scheduled charging .....</b>	<b>1-21</b>
<b>Charging electric vehicle.....</b>	<b>1-22</b>
• Charging door .....	1-22
• Precautions for charging electric vehicle .....	1-23
• Immediately stop charging .....	1-24
• AC charge.....	1-25
• DC charge.....	1-26

# 1 Electric vehicle guide

• Plug & Charge (Automatic Billing Charging) .....	1-28
• Portable charger.....	1-29
<b>Driving electric vehicle.....</b>	<b>1-35</b>
• Starting the vehicle .....	1-35
• Stopping the vehicle .....	1-35
• Distance to empty.....	1-35
• EV Economy History .....	1-37
• Power/Charge gauge.....	1-37
• State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery .....	1-38
• Warning and indicator lights (Related to electric vehicle) .....	1-38
• LCD display messages (Related to electric vehicle) .....	1-39
• Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).....	1-44
<b>Countermeasures for accidents or fire .....</b>	<b>1-44</b>

# Electric vehicle guide

## Overview of electric vehicle

An electric vehicle is driven using a battery and an electric motor. Whilst general vehicles use an internal combustion vehicle and petrol as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged and stored inside the high voltage battery.

As a result, battery electric vehicles do not require petrol and do not give off tailpipe emissions.

## Characteristics of electric vehicles

It is driven using the electrical energy that is charged and stored inside the high voltage battery. This method of propulsion eliminates tailpipe emissions from the vehicle.

A high performance electric motor is used in the vehicle as well. Compared to many internal combustion vehicle vehicles, vehicle noise and vibrations are much more minimal when driving.

When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This reduces energy loss and can increase the distance to empty.

When the battery charge is not sufficient, AC charge (L2-Normal), DC charge and Trickle charge (L1-Trickle) are available. (Refer to "Charge types for electric vehicle" on page 1-17.)

## \* NOTICE

### What Does Regenerative Braking Do?

It uses the electric motor when decelerating and braking and recaptures and transforms kinetic to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery. (Torque is applied in the opposite direction when decelerating to generate braking force and electric energy.)

## Battery information

The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor, air conditioner, and charges an 12 V battery that drives all other 12 V systems.

The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the **DRIVE READY** mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

## Main components of electric vehicle

- **OBC:** Transforms (inverts) AC power charge power, to DC power, to charge the high voltage battery.
- **Inverter:** Transforms direct current into alternating current to supply power to the motor, and transforms alternating current into direct current to charge the high voltage battery.
- **LDC:** Transforms (converts) power from the high voltage battery to low voltage (12 V) to supply power to the vehicle (DC-DC).
- **VCU:** Functions as a supervisory controller of electric vehicle
- **Motor:** Uses electrical energy stored inside the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (functions like a vehicle in a standard vehicle).
- **Reducer:** Delivers rotational force of the motor to the tyres at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **High voltage battery (lithium-ion):** Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric vehicle to operate (12 V battery provides power to the vehicle features such as lights and wipers).

\* OBC: On-Board Charger  
 \* LDC: Low Voltage DC-DC Converter  
 \* VCU: Vehicle Control Unit

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and/or wiring (orange cabling). Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.

- When inspection and maintenance is required for high voltage components and the high voltage battery, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## High voltage (HV) battery (lithium-ion)

- The charge amount of the high voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not driven or charged.
- The battery capacity of the high voltage battery may decrease over time when the vehicle is stored in high or low temperatures.
- Distance to empty may vary depending on the driving conditions (cargo, rain, snow, wind, road surfaces), even if the charge amount is the same. The high voltage battery may expend more energy when driving a fast pace or uphill. These actions may reduce the distance to empty.
- The high voltage battery is used when using the air conditioner/heater. This may reduce the distance to empty. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air conditioner/heater and/or use the pre-conditioning feature prior to departures.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle was used and/or the number of charging cycles. This will reduce the distance to empty over time.
- When the charge capacity and distance to empty suddenly or dramatically drops, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the vehicle will not be in use for an extended period of time, charge the high voltage battery once every three months to prevent it from discharging. Also, if the vehicle battery charge is insufficient, immediately charge the vehicle to full capacity and store the vehicle.
- AC charging is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition.
- If the high voltage battery charge amount is below 20%, you can keep the high voltage battery performance in optimal condition if you charge the high voltage battery to 100%. (Once a month or more is recommended.)
- The value of the high voltage battery charge level may vary according to the charging conditions (state of charger, outside temperature, battery temperature, etc.). In order to fully charge the battery, the current of the high voltage battery will be gradually decreased, so that the longevity and safety of the battery can be secured.

## CAUTION

- Make sure to use a designated charger when charging the high voltage battery. Using non-approved or inappropriate types of chargers may have a serious impact on vehicle durability.
- If the vehicle is kept with insufficient charge for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced depending on the level of degradation.
- If the vehicle is in a collision, contact a professional workshop to inspect whether the high voltage battery is still connected. Kia recommends that

you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Using the Vehicle to Load (V2L) function may reduce the mileage due to the use of high voltage battery energy, and repeated use of the V2L function may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.

## High voltage battery warmer system (if equipped)

The high voltage battery warmer system prevents reduction of the battery output when battery temperature is low. If the charging connector is connected, the warmer system automatically operates according to the battery temperature. Charging time may shorten compared to vehicles without the high voltage battery warmer system. But, the use of electricity charge may increase because of high voltage battery warmer system operation.

### CAUTION

The high voltage battery warmer system operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle. However, the high voltage warmer system may not operate when the battery temperature drops below -31 °F (-35 °C).

## EV menu

If you select the **EV** menu at the Infotainment system home screen, you can access **EV** menu.



### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

---

## EV mode screen



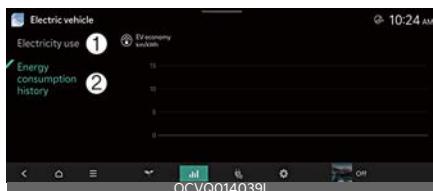
- 1 Energy Information
- 2 EV Menu
- 3 Energy Economy
- 4 Reserved Charging
- 5 EV Settings
- 6 Nearby Stations
- 7 Other Menu

## Energy information



Select vehicle image from the infotainment system screen. You can check battery discharging level.

## Energy consumption history



### 1 Electricity Use

### 2 Energy consumption History

It is possible to check the history of energy consumption with the date and distance of previous driving. The icon is displayed on the most efficient energy economy record.

## Nearby stations



Select the icon and see the map from the infotainment system screen. Stations around the current location are searched.

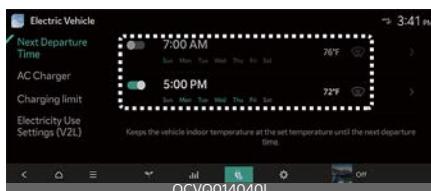


Around the course, around the current site, around the selected destination or charging stations of interest will be searched. If you choose the charging station, the detailed information will be provided.

## \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Next departure



Set anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.

## Departure time



### 1 Departure Time

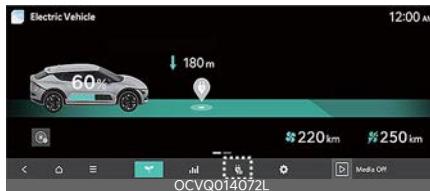
### 2 Departure Day

Select the day of the week to activate scheduled charging and target temperature for departure time.

## \* INFORMATION //

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Charging and climate



Select the icon from the infotainment system screen and Scheduled charging and target temperature.

## \* NOTICE //

Vehicle must be connected with the charging connector at the time pre-scheduled time for the scheduled charging.



You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the Off-peak time settings.

## Off-peak time settings



### 1 Start Time

### 2 End Time

### 3 Charging options

1. If selected, starts charging at the designated off-peak time. If deselected, starts charging only on the scheduled time.
2. Set the most inexpensive time to complete charging.

- **Off-peak tariffs only:** If selected, charging is limited to the defined off-peak time (may not charge 100% if time is insufficient).

- **Off-peak tariffs prioritised:** If selected, charging is focused on off-peak time (may charge outside off-peak time if needed to charge 100%).

## Target temperature Settings



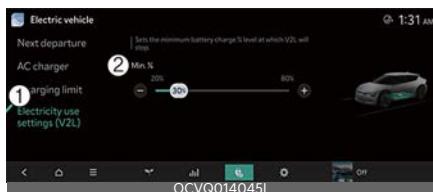
If the target temperature is set with the cable connected, the cabin temperature will be adjusted to the target temperature at departure time. In cold weather, pre-scheduled heating helps enhance electric vehicle performance by heating the vehicle in advance.

## Vehicle to load (V2L)

V2L is the system that provides AC power using the high voltage battery for driving to operate several electrical products.



Select the icon on the screen.



### 1 Electricity Use Settings (V2L)

### 2 Min.%

If the vehicle reaches to the limit, it automatically cut supply of electricity.



### 1 Charging status

### 2 Distance to Empty

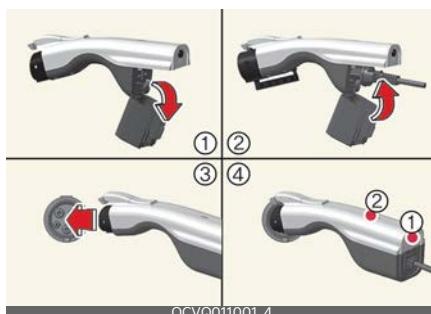
### 3 Min.%

### 4 Time Remaining

Check various information about the V2L in the infotainment system when using the V2L.

## How to connect V2L

### V2L connector (if equipped)



1. Open the cover of the V2L connector.
2. Close the cover after connecting electronic appliances to the power outlet.
3. Connect the V2L connector to the charging hole on the vehicle.
4. Press the switch (A) of the V2L connector and check whether the light (B) is on or off. The light (B) may not turn on normally when:

- See the battery discharging limit for high voltage battery for driving in **Energy consumption** menu on the screen. If it is higher than the current amounts of high voltage battery, the light (B) does not turn on.
- Check whether the light of V2L connector or indoor power outlet turns on or not.
- If the warning message for V2L appears on the cluster, refer to "LCD display messages" on page 1-11.
- If V2L does not operate properly when connecting other electronic appliances, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you

visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

5. Press the switch (A) to turn off the light (B). You can disconnect the V2L connector when the light (B) turns off and the charging door lock is deactivated pressing the door unlock button on the smart key.

### V2L power outlet (if equipped)

1. Connect to the power outlet located at bottom of the rear seat with the EV button in the POWER ON position.



2. Use the mechanical key to unlock the power outlet cover.



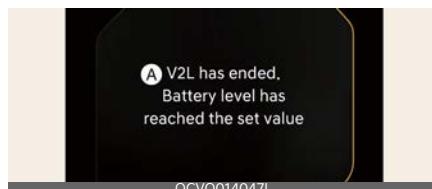
3. Check the operation status through the front indicator of the power outlet.



- Blue: Standby
- Red: No power supply even though the power outlet is connected
- Green: The power outlet is connected correctly to provide power

### LCD display messages

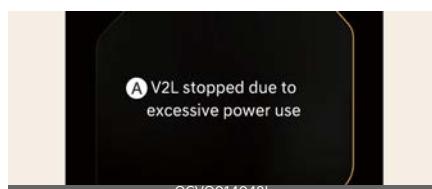
#### V2L has ended. Battery level has reached the set value



#### A: V2L has ended. Battery level has reached the set value

When the high voltage battery level reaches the discharging limit set level, the V2L will stop and the warning will be displayed. If you want to use the V2L continuously, make the discharging limit set level lower than the present battery level.

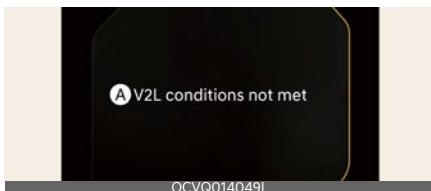
#### V2L stopped due to excessive power use



#### A: V2L stopped due to excessive power use

If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power output the vehicle can supply, it will stop working and display a warning message. Make sure that the total power consumption of your electrical appliance does not exceed the V2L maximum power output.

## V2L conditions not met



A: V2L conditions not met

If V2L is interrupted for any of the following reasons, this message is displayed.

- V2L connector switch off
- V2L connector overheating
- Opening the charging door whilst using the V2L indoor outlet

Make sure there are no problems with the V2L connector or the vehicle Inside outlet.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not touch the V2L connector or the terminal of the vehicle charging hole.
- Do not put metal objects to the V2L connector or charging hole. It might be a cause of electric shock.
- Do not touch the V2L connector, charging hole or power plug with a wet hand. It might be a cause of electric shock. Please handle with a dry hand all the time.
- Confirm whether there is foreign substance such as water or dust on the V2L connector, charging hole or power plug before connecting. If you connect it with foreign substances, it may be a cause of fire or electric shock.
- Do not modify or disassemble the V2L connector. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.

- Do not charge under the following conditions as doing so can cause injury:
  - The V2L connector, charging hole, power plug or cable is damaged, corroded or rusted.
  - The connection is not secure.
- Do not use If the cord of an electrical appliance is damaged or broken. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- Never use an electric heating appliance like iron, coffee pot, or toaster in the vehicle. It may cause a fire and injury.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Be well-informed of the manual to prevent accidents.
- The V2L discharging mode is blocked automatically in case of overheating. (When the discharging mode is blocked, check whether the V2L connector or power plug is contaminated, worn, corroded or broken, or the home appliance capacity is over 16 A. If the temperature falls to proper level after it is left unattended, you can use it again. Use proper home appliances.)
- Do not modify or disassemble the V2L connector. Failure caused by modifying or disassembling is not covered by the warranty.
- Do not drop or hit the V2L connector.
- Do not place objects on the V2L connector.
- Be sure to disconnect the V2L connector from the vehicle when you are finished using it.
- When the high voltage battery charge reaches the set discharging limit (%), the operation stops, and a warning

message is displayed on the instrument cluster. If you want V2L operation, set the discharging limit (%) lower than the current battery charge.

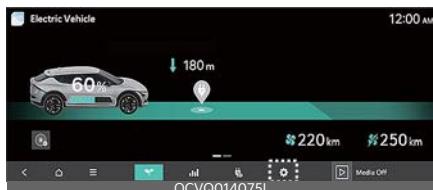
- When using various electrical appliances, use them below the maximum power capacity that can be supplied by the vehicle.
- If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power capacity that the vehicle can supply, the operation will stop and a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster. Make sure the total power consumption of the electrical appliance you use does not exceed the V2L maximum power capacity.
- Some electrical appliances may not operate normally even if the appliance has power consumption less than the maximum power capacity provided by the vehicle.
  - Electrical appliances that require high power during initial operation.
  - Measuring devices that need to process accurate data.
  - Electrical appliances sensitive to inverter type AC power supply. (Inverter: A device that converts DC power into AC power)
- Do not use appliances that require a continuous power supply, such as medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle's condition.
- Only use electrical appliances under 16 amps.
- Extend the power cord fully and use a proper voltage plug. Worn, corroded or improper plugs can cause a malfunction.
- Use a power plug with a ground connection.

- Do not use high power electrical appliances such as an air conditioner, washing machine or dryer.
- Do not hang anything on the power cord.
- For various devices connected to a power outlet, use only products that have obtained national safety certification. For usage and precautions, refer to the manual of the device. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, cord extension cables, etc.)
- For electrical appliances designed for use outdoors, use an appliance, use a product with a waterproof function or use it in a waterproof environment. Do not use in environments with rain or high humidity. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, extension cords, etc.)
- If there is a risk of lightning, do not use the V2L function outside the vehicle.
- Do not connect multiple portable multi-outlets.
- When using an extension cord is twisted, it may cause a fire. Be sure to use a cord that's not twisted.
- When using the vehicle's outside V2L connector, power is also supplied to the vehicle's inside power outlet. Unplug electrical appliances that are not in use from the inside power outlet.
- When using the V2L, the cooling fan in the vehicle motor compartment can operate automatically even if the vehicle is turned off. Do not put your hands near the cooling fan when using the V2L

## \* NOTICE

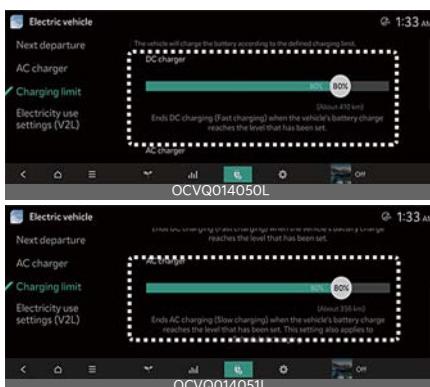
- Please connect the V2L connector to the charging hole within 60 seconds after the charging cover opens. To prevent theft after connecting, it is changed to auto lock automatically so that it is impossible to separate.
- When using V2L, cancel the scheduled air conditioning setting. V2L may not operate to operate if the scheduled air conditioning is activated.
- V2L discharging mode will shut off if the vehicle is turned off using the inside V2L.
- If the electronic device does not work even though the green indicator is on, reconnect the electronic device plug to the power outlet.
- Opening the charging door or connecting the V2L connector to the charging inlet, the V2L discharging mode will shut off. Using the inside and outside V2L simultaneously, first connect the inside V2L

## EV settings



Select the icon on the screen. You can set the charging limit, charging current, battery conditioning mode and utility mode functions.

## Charging limit



- The target battery charge level can be selected when charged with AC charger or DC charger.
- The charging level can be changed by 10%.
- If the target battery charge level is lower than the high voltage battery charge level, the battery will not be charged.

## Charging current



### 1 AC Charger

### 2 Charging current

- You can adjust the charging current for an AC charger. Select an appropriate charging current.
- If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, select another proper current and retry charging the vehicle.
- Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.

- In the case of some AC high-capacity chargers (chargers with a current capacity greater than the current capacity that can be received by the vehicle), there may be no change in charging current even if the setting is changed.

## Utility mode

The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V battery for operating the convenience features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as whilst camping or when stopping the vehicle for an extended time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, air conditioner, heater, etc.) for long hours.



1 Utility Mode

2 Activate Utility Mode

## System setting and activation

### System setting

The driver can activate the Utility mode function when the following conditions are met:

- The EV button is in **POWER ON** or **DRIVE READY** position
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not malfunctioning.
- P (Park) gear position is selected.

### System activation

When the system is activated:

- The **UTIL** indicator will appear on the cluster and the EPB is applied

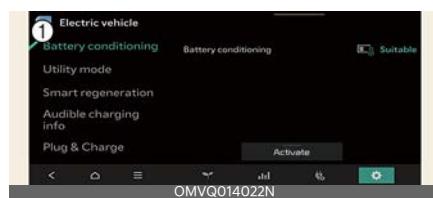
- Select **EV** → **EV Setting** → **Utility mode** → **Activate utility mode**
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EPB switch.

Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, **Shifting conditions not met** message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.

## System deactivation

- Pressing the EV button without pressing the brake, will turn the vehicle off.
- Pressing the EV button whilst pressing the brake will switch into the **DRIVE READY** state.
- Select **EV** → **EV Setting** → **Utility mode** screen, switch the Utility mode activation menu to **OFF** on the In the infotainment system. After confirming the deactivation of the utility mode, press **Yes** to deactivate the utility mode and the vehicle will turn off

## Battery conditioning mode (if equipped)



1 Battery Conditioning

- The Battery conditioning mode is efficient during the winter time when the high voltage battery temperature is low. This mode is recommended to improve driving and DC charging performances during winter. However, the driving distance may be reduced

as more energy is required to increase battery temperature.

- If the battery temperature is low during driving, Battery conditioning mode raises the battery temperature to an adequate level. If the battery temperature is low when scheduled air conditioner/heater is activated, this mode is operated to improve driving and charging performance. However, the mode is not operated to ensure driving distance when the battery level is low.
- If you set a DC charging station as a destination in battery conditioning mode, you can reduce the charging time by raising the battery temperature to an adequate level when you arrive.
- The Battery conditioning mode indicator light illuminates whilst battery conditioning mode is activated.

### \* NOTICE

- This mode is only available for the vehicles equipped with the battery heater.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Charge types for electric vehicle

### Charging information

1

#### AC charge

The electric vehicle is charged by plugging into an AC charger installed at your home or a public charging station. (For further details, refer to "AC charge" on page 1-25.)

#### DC charge

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.

Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

Use of DC charge should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

#### Portable charge

The Electric vehicle can be charged by using household electricity. The electrical outlet at your home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage/Current (Amps)/Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charge. (Portable charging cable: Sold separately)

## Charging types

Category	AC Charge	DC Charge	Portable Charge
Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	Type A  OCVQ013059_nn	Type A  OCVQ013111_nnnnn	Type A  OCVQ013059_nn
	Type B  OCVQ013059	Type B  OCVQ013111	Type B  OCVQ013059
Charging Connector	Type A  OCVQ011005L	Type A  OCVQ011006L	Type A  OCVQ011005L
	Type B  OCVQ011060	Type B  OCVQ011061	Type B  OCVQ011060
How to Charge	Use AC charger installed at home or public charging station	Use the DC charger at public charging station	Use household current

\* Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.

\* Actual charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

\* For your safety, your Kia may stop charging if the external charger is outdated or defective. Try charging the vehicle using a different charger that works properly.

\* A maximum diagnosis time of 3 minutes may be added to check the battery condition during the battery charging process.

\* Portable charging cable is sold separately.

**\*: Depending on your region, ICCB cable for trickle charge may not be provided in your Kia.**

## Charging time information

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- A maximum diagnosis time of 3 minutes may be added to check the battery condition during the battery charging process.

Charging type	Standard battery type	Extended battery type
AC charge	Takes approx. 5 hours 50 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%	Takes approx. 7 hours 35 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%
DC charge	350 kW charger	Takes about 18 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
	50 kW charger	Takes about 58 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
Portable charge	Takes approx. 26 hours 5 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.	Takes approx. 34 hours 40 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.

## Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle

### Charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

#### Electric charging door

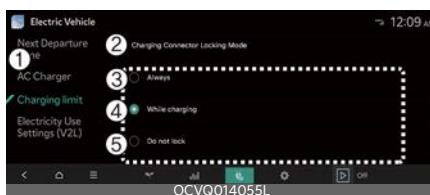


Lamp status	Battery SOC [%]
	0-24
	25-49
	50-74
	75-100

- \* When charging, the indicator lamp blinks according to each level of the battery.
- \* When charging fails, the indicator lamp blinks in red.
- \* The charge indicator lamp is located in the back of the vehicle inside the charging door.

### Charging connector lock

#### Locking charging cable



- 1 AC Charger
- 2 Charging Connector Locking Mode
- 3 Always
- 4 Whilst Charging
- 5 Do Not Lock

You may select when the charging connector can be locked and unlocked in the charging inlet.

Select **Electric Vehicle** → **Reserved Charging icon** → **AC Charger** in the infotainment system.

#### \* INFORMATION //

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### When the charging connector is locked

Category	Lock whilst charging	Always lock	Do not lock
Before charging	X	O	X
Whilst charging	O	O	X
Finished charging	X	O	X

## Always Lock mode

The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.

- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.

## Lock Whilst Charging mode

The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.

## Do Not Lock mode

The connector unlocks regardless of the state of charging. Press the charging connector release button, disconnect the connector. Be careful of theft of the charging cable.

## Scheduled charging

You can set up a charging schedule for your kia using the Infotainment system or the Kia App or Kia Connect app. Refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide for detailed information about setting scheduled charging.

Scheduled charging can only be done when using an AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box). When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp blinks from the first level to the last for about 3 minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.



When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected.

When immediate charging is required, press and hold the charging button on the charging door for 2 seconds or deactivate the scheduled charge setting with the infotainment system or the Kia App or Kia Connect app.



## 1 Charging button

Refer to "AC charge" on page 1-25 or "Portable charger" on page 1-29 for details about connecting the AC charger and the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

## Charging electric vehicle

### Charging door

#### Opening/Closing the charging door

Charging door



### Operation

- Push the charging door.
- Press the charging door close button, or close the charging door manually.

Instrument panel



### Operation

- Press the charging door open/close button.

## Precautions for charging electric vehicle

AC charging cable (if equipped)



\* Actual charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

### Unlock charging connector in emergency



If the charging cable does not detach due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the tailgate and slightly pull the emergency cable as shown above. The charging connector will then unlock.

#### ⚠️ WARNING

- Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker. When using electronic medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer

whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the medical electric devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

- Check to make sure there is no water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug before connecting to the charger and charging inlet. Connecting whilst there is water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock.
- Be careful not to touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the charger connector cable to the charging outlet and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:
  - Use a waterproof charger.
  - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with your hands wet, or do not stand in water or snow whilst connecting the charging cable.
  - Be careful when there is lightning.
  - Be careful when the charging connector and plug are wet.
- Immediately stop charging when you discover abnormal symptoms (e.g., smell, smoke, etc.)
- Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
- Only use the charging cable (if equipped) certified by Kia. If you use a separate extension cable such as a reel or use an uncertified cable, it may cause abnormalities of electrical outlets, leading to fire or explosion.

- When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle. If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may be disconnected or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.

Charging connector (Vehicle)/Charging plug (Charger)



- Do not leave the vehicle with the charging door open. An open charging door may indicate that the vehicle door has been unlocked and may be subject to vehicle theft.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.
- Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle off. Thereafter, POWER ON position can be used if other vehicle system usage is desired.

- When the vehicle is switched off whilst charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan whilst charging.
- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.
- Do NOT use an extension cord when using the L1-Trickle charger, as this may overheat and/or cause damage.

## \* NOTICE

When charging or right after charging the high voltage battery, the cooling will be made using air conditioner system in order to control the high voltage battery temperature.

At this time, the noise might occur by the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is due to normal operation.

## Immediately stop charging

To stop charging whilst charging with AC charger, DC charger or portable charger, do the following procedure.



- Touch the lock sensor on outside door handle of the vehicle, or press the door unlock button on the smart key.
- Press and hold the charging button on the charging door for 2 seconds within 15 seconds after unlocking the doors.

## AC charge

\* Actual charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

### How to connect AC charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn off all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle. If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).
3. Open the charging door.



OCVQ014062

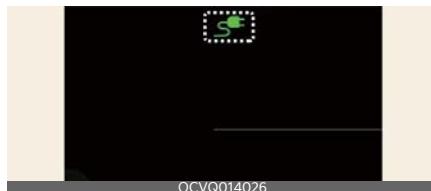
For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-22.

4. Check if there is dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

For more details, refer to "Charging status" on page 1-20.

6. Connect the charging plug to the electric outlet at an AC charging station to start charging.
7. Check if the charging indicator light (S) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (S) is off. If the charging connector and charging plug are not connected properly,

reconnect the charging cable to charge.



OCVQ014026

8. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver's seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".



OCVQ014076L

#### 1 Remaining Time

### Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle" on page 1-20.

### How to disconnect AC charger

1. When charging is complete, remove the charging plug from the electrical outlet of the AC charging station.
2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out (2) whilst pushing the

unlock button (1) on the charging connector.



3. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
4. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

#### \* NOTICE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. If you open it by force, the charging door may be damaged.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the start position, for your safety, start charging when the EV button is in the off position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- During AC charging, the radio reception may not be optimal.
- During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient

temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

## DC charge

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.

Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

Use of DC charge should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

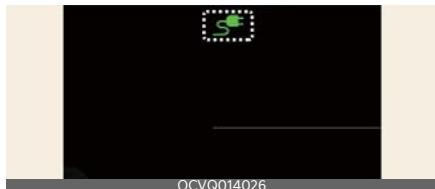
**Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.**

## How to connect DC charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn off all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
3. Open the charging door.  
For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-22.
4. Check whether there is dust or foreign substances inside the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire. Refer to the manual for each type of DC charger for how to charge and remove the charger.
6. Check if the charging indicator light (S) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (S) is off.

If the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

During cold weather, DC charging may not be available to prevent high voltage battery degradation.



OCVQ014026

7. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



### 1 Remaining Time

## Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle" on page 1-20.

## How to disconnect DC charger

1. Remove the charging connector when DC charging is completed, or after you stop charging using the DC charger. Refer to each respective DC charger manual for details about how to disconnect the charging connector.

2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- High frequency noise may be intermittently heard from outside the vehicle when charging with old DC charging stations or DC charging stations with communication delay.
- This high frequency noise is heard when the vehicle operates the function to reduce electromagnetic waves on its own to maintain charging. Thus, it is the normal functional behavior of the vehicle which does not affect charging or vehicle performance.

## \* NOTICE

- If you use a DC charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.
- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- To control the temperature of the high voltage battery whilst charging, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery which may generate noise from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan. Also, the air conditioner's performance may be degraded during summer due to operation of the cooling system for the high voltage battery.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the EV button is in the off position and the vehicle shifted to P

(Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the POWER ON position.

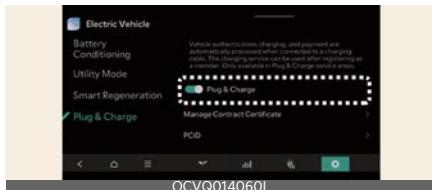
During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

## Plug & Charge (Automatic Billing Charging)

The Plug & Charge feature allows for faster and more convenient vehicle charging by automatic billing when using DC chargers.

### Setting Plug & Charge



To enable the Plug & Charge feature for automatic billing during DC charging, Select **EV** → **EV Settings** → **Plug & Charge** and enable Plug & Charge.

#### \* NOTICE

If you haven't signed a contract, keeping the Plug & Charge feature turned off is advisable. Using the Plug & Charge feature without a contract may lead to issues during charging.

## Renew the Plug & Charge

If Plug & Charge isn't working or fails during charging, check your contract certificate's expiration and renewal status.

- If the certificate expires, automatic billing charging won't proceed.
- It is recommended to turn off the Plug & Charge feature until the certificate status is confirmed. If automatic billing fails twice, external payment will be used on the third attempt.

After payment switches to external payment, you can still re-enable the Plug & Charge feature and utilize the Automatic Billing Charging function by following one of the methods outlined below

- After completing one charging session using external payment, you can utilize the Plug & Charge automatic billing method for next sessions.
- Disconnect the charging connector, close the charging door, leave the vehicle in 'Ready' mode for over a minute, then you can start Plug & Charge charging.
- Use a different charger that supports the Plug & Charge feature.

If the contract certificate for Plug & Charge charging expires or is revoked, follow these steps:

- Sign a new contract to issue or renew the certificate.
- Connect the charging connector and attempt Plug & Charge charging once.
  - The charger will display the expiration date and revocation status of the certificate and fail to charge.
- Disconnect and reconnect the charging connector, then attempt Plug & Charge charging again.

- Once the certificate for the new contract is installed, Plug & Charge charging will proceed normally.

## Managing Plug & Charge Contracts

When a contract certificate is installed during Plug & Charge charging, the contract management menu in the Plug & Charge settings screen becomes active. To review and manage contract information:

- Select **EV** → **EV Settings** → **Plug & Charge** to open Contract Management menu.
- Review the displayed contract information and expiration date (year/month).
  - If necessary, press **Delete** to remove a contract certificate.

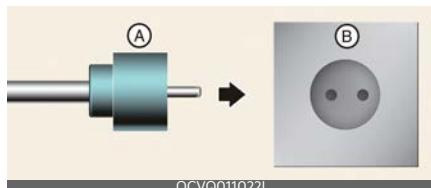
## Portable charger



- Code and Plug (Code set)
- Control Box
- Charging Cable and Charging Connector

Portable Charge can be used when AC Charge or DC Charge is not available by using household electricity.

## Setting the charge level of the portable charger



- Check the rated current of the electric outlet prior to connecting the plug to the outlet.
- Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.
- Check the display window on the control box.
- Press the button (1) on the back of the control box for 2 to 8 seconds to adjust the charge level. (Refer to charging cable type and example for setting the charge level.)



- The charge level on the display window of the control box changes every time you press the button (1).
- When setting the charge level is complete, start charging according to the portable charge procedure.

Control box display window

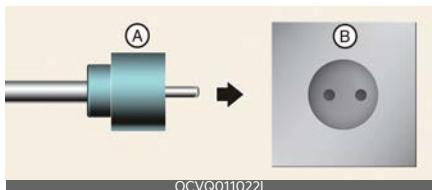


- \* Example for setting the ICCB charge level
- \* The example is only for reference and may vary according to the surrounding environment.

Outlet current	ICCB charge level
14-16 A	12 A
13-12 A	10 A
11-10 A	8 A
9-8 A	6 A

## How to connect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.



2. Check if the power lamp (green) appears on the control box.

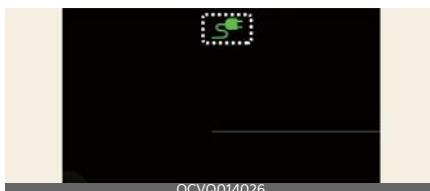


3. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
4. Turn off all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle. If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).
5. Open the charging door.  
For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-22.
6. Open the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug. Check if there are any foreign substances or dust.

7. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.
8. Charging starts automatically (charging lamp appears).



9. Check if the charging indicator light (⚡) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (⚡) is off. If the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.



10. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



### 1: Remaining Time

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time

is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "-".

### ⚠ CAUTION

Please make sure that charge level selection matches the capacity of your circuit breaker to avoid blown fuse.

### \* NOTICE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the EV button is in the off position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the START or ON position.  
During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

### How to disconnect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out (2) whilst pushing the unlock button (1) on the charging connector.



2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
3. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.
4. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

## Charging status indicator lamp for portable charger



Indicator	Details			
<b>POWER</b>	On: Power on			
<b>CHARGE</b>	On: Charge Blink: Current limit due to high plug temperature or high internal temperature			
<b>FAULT</b>	Blink: Charging interrupted			
CHARGE LEVEL	12	12 A		
	10	10 A		
	08	8 A		
	06	6 A		
	The charging current changes whenever the button (1) is pressed for less than 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle.			
Control box				

## Status/Diagnosis/Countermeasure



- Charging connector plugged into vehicle (**POWER** Green ON)
- Plug connected to an electric outlet (**POWER** Green ON)

## Whilst charging



- Charge indicator (**POWER** Green ON/ **CHARGE** Blue ON)
- Charging current

## Before plugging charging connector into vehicle (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red blink)



- Abnormal temperature
- ICCB (In-Cable Control Box) failure

## Plugged into vehicle (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red Blink)



- Diagnostic device failure
- Current leakage
- Abnormal temperature

## Leakage current failure (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red Blink)



- Disconnect and reconnect the power plug to clear the error.

## Power saving mode



- Charge level indicator is turned off if there is no status change for more than 1 minute.

## Precautions for portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

- Use the portable charger that is certified by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charger.
- Do not use an extension cord or adapter.
- Stop using immediately when failure occurs.
- Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.
- Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Do not connect the charging connector to voltage that does not comply with regulations.
- Do not use the portable charger if it is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage on the portable charger.
- If the ICCB case and AC charging connector is damaged, cracked, or the wires are exposed in any way, do not use the portable charger.
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger.
- Keep the control box free of water.
- Keep the normal charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not charge when there is lightning.
- Do not drop the control box or place a heavy object on the control box.

- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.
- Charging with the worn out or damaged household electric outlet can result in a risk of electric shock. If you are in doubt as to the household electric outlet condition, have it checked by a licensed electrician.
- Stop using the portable charger immediately if the household electric outlet or any components is overheated or you notice a burning odor.

### \* NOTICE

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked or the charging connector is in the **Always lock** mode. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet.

However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector **Lock whilst charging** mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is completed.

If the charging connector is disconnected whilst the release button is not pressed, the connector and the inlet may be damaged.

For more details, refer to "Charging connector lock" on page 1-20.

If the release button does not work even after the all doors are unlocked, pull the emergency lift cable in the motor room and press the release button in the connector to disconnect it from the vehicle. If the release button still does not work, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Driving electric vehicle

### Starting the vehicle

1. Holding the smart key or registered digital key 2, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Check the position of the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal and the clearance with your right foot.
5. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
6. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
7. Depress and hold the brake pedal whilst pressing the EV button.
8. When the READY indicator is ON, you can drive the vehicle. When the READY indicator is off, you cannot drive the vehicle. Restart the vehicle.

Vehicle ON to READY (green)



9. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position
10. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

#### \* NOTICE

Whilst the charging cable is connected, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear for safety reasons.

### Stopping the vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal whilst the vehicle is parked.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Engage the parking brake.
4. Press the EV button and turn off the vehicle.
5. Check if the READY indicator is turned off and parking brake symbol is displayed in the instrument cluster.

When the READY indicator is ON and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidentally depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.

Vehicle OFF



### Distance to empty

#### Impact on distance to empty

The distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the drive mode integrated control system.

For more information, refer to

- Driving range depends on the driving style, electrical load usage, environment, and high voltage battery energy. Distance to empty displayed on the vehicle may be higher or lower than the certification range because these effects are considered.
- Driving style refers to driving speed and acceleration/deceleration tendency. The higher the speed, or the more frequent the acceleration/decel-

eration, distance to empty will be reduced.

- Electrical loads usage means air conditioning, heaters, lamps or additional auxiliary loads, and as the usage increases, distance to empty will be reduced.
- Environment refers to weather, temperature, and terrain. Distance to empty is reduced in cases of snow/rain/high winds or low temperatures, uphill or slippery or rough road surfaces.
- High voltage battery energy is proportional to SOC (charge amount), but may vary depending on the battery temperature, SOH (battery health), etc.

### Change of distance to empty when 100% charging

- If the distance to empty is lowered due to learning by the driving style or the environment in which the vehicle is used, the driving distance may be increased again if the vehicle continues to drive according to the "driving tips for improving the driving distance". The distance to empty can be reset at the workshop, but it does not actually increase the range. Therefore, the distance to empty may be inaccurate until the learning proceeds.
- Distance to empty decreases when the high voltage battery temperature is low in winter. It is not a permanent change. If the temperature rises, the distance to empty is restored.
- Reducing the use of electrical loads increases the range available.
- Natural degradation of the high voltage battery occurs depending on the

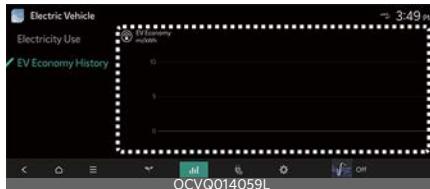
length of use of the vehicle, which reduces the distance to empty.

### Operating tips to improve driving range.

- As electric vehicles speed up, air resistance increases rapidly, so not speeding helps more driving range.
- High driving energy is consumed during rapid acceleration. Motor regenerative braking is restricted during rapid deceleration. Keep the accelerator pedal position constant and drive at a constant speed.
- Excessive operation of the heater and air conditioner can increase power consumption and shorten the driving range. When setting the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F) auto, optimal energy consumption driving is possible. In particular, using a heated seat and reducing air heating in winter is very helpful. Turn off the heater and air conditioner when heating and cooling are not needed.
- Selecting recirculation mode consumes less energy than selecting fresh mode. In the fresh mode, energy consumption is large because the outdoor air must be reheated or cooled. When driving with the window open, air resistance increases and heater and air conditioner usage increases. So close the window completely whilst driving to reduce energy consumption.
- When driving alone, use DRIVER ONLY mode when using the heater and air conditioning system.
- Always maintain the specified tyre pressure and use tyres exclusively for electric vehicles.

- Do not use unnecessary electrical components whilst driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

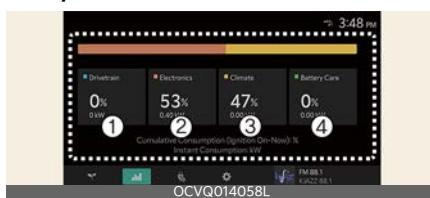
## EV Economy History



It is possible to check the history of energy consumption with the date and distance of previous driving. The icon is displayed on the most efficient energy consumption record.

## Electricity Use

In order to check the current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle, select **Electric Vehicle** → **Electricity Use** on the screen.



1. **Drivetrain** shows the total power and energy consumption of the driving motor's driving energy and regenerative energy.
2. **Electronics** shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the vehicle systems including the cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.

3. **Climate** shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the heater or air conditioner.

4. **Battery care** shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:

- Operating the battery conditioning mode to increase the battery temperature during winter to improve the driving performance.
- Cooling down the battery temperature during summer to prevent over temperature of the battery.

## Power/Charge gauge



The Power/Charge Gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **Power:** It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- **Charge:** It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

## State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

The low percentage number on the indicator indicates that there is a limited amount of driving range in the high voltage battery. 100% indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.

When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.

When the remaining battery is lower than 25% (20% for extended type battery) on the SOC gauge, the warning light (⚠) turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

### If the distance to empty is insufficient

- If the battery warning light is on, recharge immediately at the nearest charging station.
- Drive efficiently according to Operating tips to improve driving range ("Operating tips to improve driving range." on page 1-36).
- If the remaining battery is 0%, do not drive too hard and go to a safe place to request rescue.

### Warning and indicator lights (Related to electric vehicle)

The warning light and indicator light indicate the situation where the driver

should be careful and whether the various functions are activated.

## Drive Ready indicator READY

### This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the drive ready indicator goes off or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Service warning light

### This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the POWER ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light appears whilst driving, or does not go off after starting the vehicle, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Power down indicator light

### This indicator appears:

- When the EV button is in the POWER ON position.

- When the bonnet is opened.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle.
- When the power is limited for the following reasons (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light appear at the same time, it is not a failure.):
  - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
  - The temperature of the motor is high

### \* NOTICE

Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the Power Down Indicator Light is ON.

Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is insufficient.

### \* NOTICE

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered components of the vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON due to the limitation of the vehicle power.

### Charging cable connection indicator light

**This indicator appears:**

This indicator appears when the charging cable is connected.

## High voltage battery low level warning light

**This warning light appears:**

When the high voltage battery level is low.

When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

## Regenerative brake warning light

 (Red colour)  (Yellow colour)

**This warning light appears:**

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to appear simultaneously. In this case, drive safely and have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal, and the braking distance can increase, as it may default to manual hydraulic mode.

## LCD display messages (Related to electric vehicle)

### Low battery

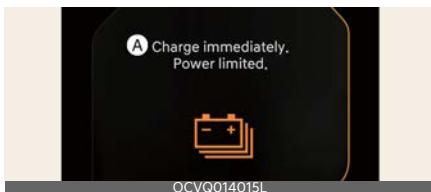


**A: Low EV battery**

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 25% (20% for extended type battery) or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (■) will turn on simultaneously. Charge the battery immediately.

## Charge immediately. Power limited

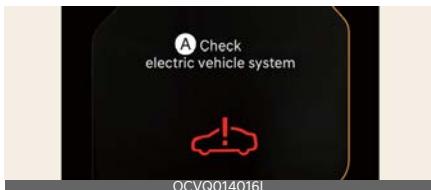


A: Charge immediately. Power limited

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 15% (10% for extended type battery) or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (■) will turn on simultaneously. The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

## Check electric vehicle system



A: Check electric vehicle system

This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

## WARNING

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

## Power limited



A: Power limited

In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered components of the vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light appear at the same time, it is not a failure.)
  - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing.
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
  - The temperature of the motor is high.
  - The bonnet is opened.

## WARNING

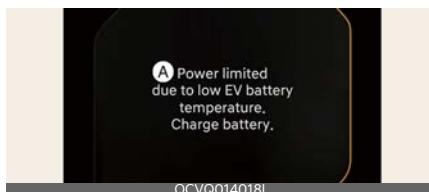
When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly. Charge the battery

immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

### \* NOTICE

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your kia may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.

### Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery



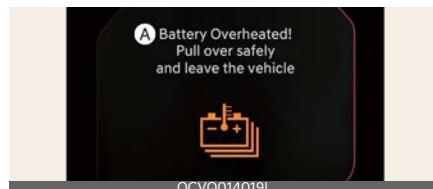
#### A: Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery

The warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off or turn on the vehicle whilst outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving, increases the battery temperature, and helps increase power.

### ▲ CAUTION

- If this warning message is still displayed even when the ambient temperature is sufficiently high, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Battery overheated! Stop vehicle



#### A: Battery overheated! Stop vehicle

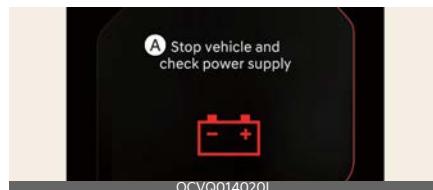
This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the EV button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

### ▲ WARNING

If this warning is still displayed even after the POWER button has been turned off for sufficient time, refrain from driving and have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Stop vehicle and check power supply



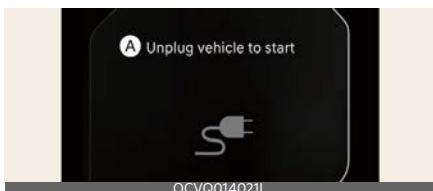
#### A: Stop vehicle and check power supply

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the 12 V power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you

tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

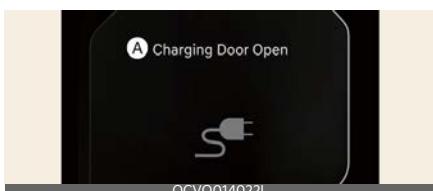
## Unplug vehicle to start



A: Unplug vehicle to start

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle, without unplugging the charging cable, and will not shift out of park. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

## Charging Door Open



A: Charging Door Open

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

## Charging Stopped. Check the charger.



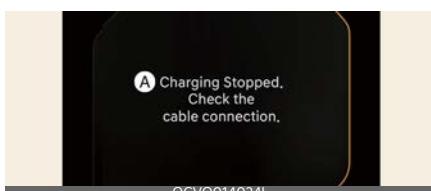
A: Charging Stopped. Check the charger  
This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

- There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger.
- The external AC charger stopped charging
- The charging cable is damaged.

If this occurs, check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a well-functioning external charger or genuine Kia portable charger, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection



A: Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection

If this occurs, separate the charging connector and connect it again.

- The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
- The charging connector lock release button is pressed.

If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it.

Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances,

etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Check regenerative brakes

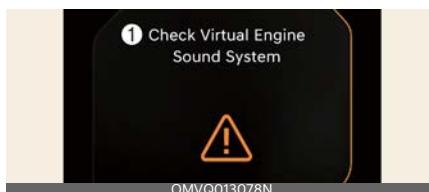


### 1 Check regenerative brakes

This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Check Virtual Engine Sound System



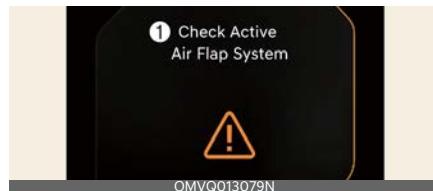
### 1 Check Virtual Engine Sound System

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Check Active Air Flap System



### 1 Check Active Air Flap System

This warning message is displayed in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller
- The air flap does not open

When all of the above conditions are fixed, the warning will disappear.

## Refill coolant



### 1 Refill battery system coolant

This message is displayed when the coolant is low. If the warning message is displayed, stop driving and check the amount of coolant. Driving with insufficient coolant for a prolonged period of time can cause serious problems with the vehicle's electrical equipment and make normal driving impossible.

## Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The VESS generates an engine sound for pedestrians to hear the vehicle because there is no sound whilst the Electric Vehicle (EV) is operating.

If the vehicle is in the ready mode and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS will operate.

### ⚠ WARNING

The sound system only plays a supplementary role. The system is not designed to and does not replace the care of drivers. Drivers should always pay attention to their surroundings whilst driving.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- The vehicle does not generate an engine sound. Be aware of your driving environment and drive safely.
- After you park the vehicle or whilst you are waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.
- Check if there is something behind the vehicle when driving in reverse. Pedestrians may not hear the sound of the vehicle.

## Countermeasures for accidents or fire

When an accident occurs whilst driving the electric vehicle, turn on the hazard warning flasher, move the vehicle to a safe place, and do not let other people approach the site.

### ⚠ WARNING

When an accident occurs, and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak.

- Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.
- When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and immediately evacuate to a safe location.
- If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

## If the electric vehicle catches fire

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

- Contact the fire department, report an electric vehicle fire, and then follow its instructions.

### ⚠ CAUTION

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and wait until the firefighters arrive.

- If the lower part of the vehicle where the high voltage battery is located catches fire, large amount of water must be supplied continuously for a long time to completely extinguish the fire. It is hard to extinguish the fire

without sufficient water and appropriate fire extinguishers. If you approach the vehicle carelessly, it may cause accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury.

## If the electric vehicle is submerged

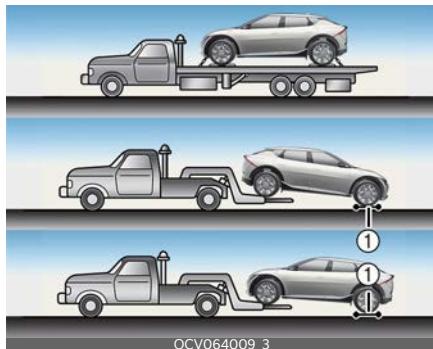
If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

- Immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place with your key.
- Contact the emergency rescue service such as a fire department, or an authorised Kia dealer. Immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place with your key.

### ⚠ WARNING

Never touch the submerged electric vehicle. This may lead to an accident such as an electric shock or fire.

## If the electric vehicle needs towing



1 Wheel dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

### ⚠ WARNING

#### Side and curtain air bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to OFF position when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in POWER ON position and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. Always use wheel dollies or flatbed. If not, the power electric system could be seriously damaged.
- Contact the fire department when towing the vehicle after a fire. When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire.

### \* NOTICE

- Your vehicle cannot be towed with tyres on the ground. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

## When flatbed is unavailable



2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged, or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



- Do not tow the vehicle forwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



## Other precautions for electric vehicle

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use, remodel, or install non-genuine parts. This may damage the power electric system.
- Be extremely cautious for electricity safety. An electric shock accident may occur due to a short circuit in high voltage power.
- When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced. If heat treatment is required, we recommend contacting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Third-party parts or modified parts may damage the power electric system

### \* NOTICE

Putting the excessive force to the switch lever whilst shutting down the high voltage battery may severely damage the high voltage cut-off switch.

## Service interlock connector



The service interlock connector, located within the motor compartment, is a safety device that disables the high voltage of the battery. It's for vehicle inspections at a professional workshop. Kia

recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

To access the service interlock connector, open the bonnet, and remove the motor compartment fuse panel (  ).

## **WARNING**

- Avoid contacting the service interlock connector to prevent severe injury or death from electric shock.
- If you need to inspect or maintain the service interlock connector, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Only disconnect or tamper with the service interlock connector in an emergency, as it may cause significant vehicle issues such as failure to start.



# Introduction 2

Vehicle modifications.....	2-2
Vehicle handling instructions .....	2-2
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders.....	2-3
Importer information for United Kingdom .....	2-4
Open Source Software Notice .....	2-4

## Introduction

### Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

#### \* NOTICE

Damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

Use of unauthorised electronic devices may cause abnormal operation of the vehicle, wire damage, battery discharge, or fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

### Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accident, or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words, it is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel-drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accident, or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 6-45.

## Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is

needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

## Importer information for United Kingdom



ONQ5052179L

Name: Kia UK Limited

Address: Kia UK Limited, Walton Green,  
Walton-On-Thames, Surrey, KT12 1FJ,  
UK

## Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website <https://worldwide.kia.com/int/opensource>

Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to [opensource@kia.com](mailto:opensource@kia.com) within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

# Your vehicle at a glance 3

Exterior overview .....	3-2
Interior overview .....	3-8
Instrument panel overview .....	3-10
Motor room compartment.....	3-12

## Your vehicle at a glance

### Exterior overview

Front view



## Front view (GT-Line)



OCVGT014001R

## Front view (GT)



OCVGT014003

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Bonnet	5-52
2. Headlamp	5-87, 9-34
3. Wheel and tyre	9-15, 10-6
4. Outside rearview mirror	5-63
5. Wide sunroof	5-56
6. Front windscreens wiper blades	5-94, 9-12
7. Windows	5-50
8. Front ultrasonic sensor	7-120, 7-145
9. Front radar	7-5
10. Front view camera	7-5, 7-27

## Rear view



Rear view (GT-Line)



OCVGT014002

## Rear view (GT)

3



OCVGT014004

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Doors	5-25
2. Charging door	5-54
3. Rear combination lamp	9-34
4. High mounted stop lamp	9-34
5. Tailgate	5-40
6. Antenna	5-124
7. Wide-rear view camera	7-103, 7-107
8. Rear ultrasonic sensor	7-120, 7-145
9. Backup & Rear fog lamp	9-34

## Interior overview



OCV014003R

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle	5-28
2. Integrated memory system	5-38
3. Outside rearview mirror folding switch	5-63
4. Outside rearview mirror control switch	5-63
5. Central door lock/unlock switch	5-29
6. Power window switches	5-50
7. Power window lock/Electronic power child safety lock button	5-32, 5-50
8. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever/switch	5-59
9. Steering wheel	5-59
10. Headlamp levelling adjustment switch	5-93
11. Charging door open/close button	5-54
12. ESC OFF button	6-28
13. Power tailgate open/close button	5-41

14.EPB switch	6-22
15.Bonnet release lever	5-52
16.Instrument panel fuse	9-23
17.Seat	4-3
18.Gear shift (shift dial)	6-9

## Instrument panel overview



OCV014004R\_2

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Audio remote control button	4-35
2. Driver's front air bag	5-60
3. Horn	5-71
4. Driving Assist button	7-69, 7-72
5. Instrument cluster	5-94
6. Wiper and washer control lever (For Europe)	5-94
Light control/turn signals lever (Except Europe)	5-87
7. Light control/turn signals lever (For Europe)	5-87
Wiper and washer control lever (Except Europe)	5-94
8. EV button	6-6
9. Infotainment system	5-121
10. Hazard warning flasher switch	8-3
11. Infotainment/climate switchable controller	5-123

12.Front seat warmer and air ventilation seat button	5-115
13.Glove box	5-111
14.Steering wheel heater button	5-59
15.AUTO HOLD button	6-26
16.Parking/View button	7-103, 7-107, 7-145
17.Parking Safety button	7-120, 7-145
18.Wireless charging system	5-118
19.Centre console storage box	5-111
20.Passenger's front air bag	4-35

## Motor room compartment



OCV074001R

\* The actual motor compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Coolant reservoir	9-9
2. Brake fluid reservoir	9-9
3. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	9-10
4. Fuse box	9-22
5. Negative battery terminal (-)	9-13
6. Positive battery terminal (+)	9-13
7. Front trunk	5-53

# Safety features of your vehicle **4**

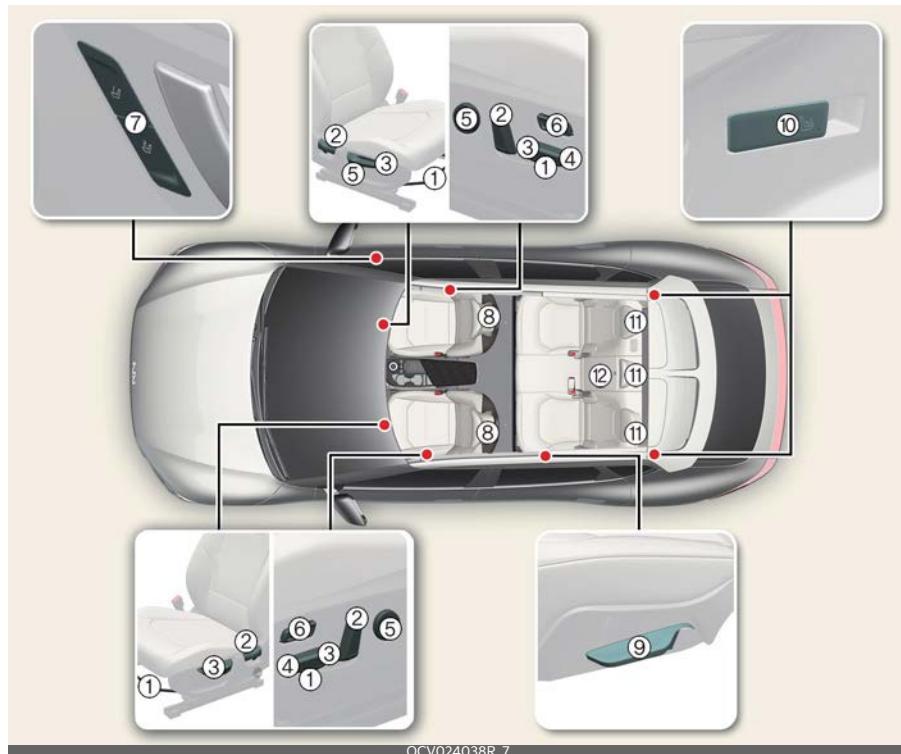
<b>Seat.....</b>	<b>4-3</b>
• Seat assistance setup (Infotainment system).....	4-4
• Adjusting the front seat.....	4-4
• Seatback pocket .....	4-7
• Adjusting the rear seat .....	4-8
<b>Headrest .....</b>	<b>4-10</b>
• Adjusting the headrest .....	4-10
• Removing/reinstalling the headrest .....	4-11
<b>Armrest .....</b>	<b>4-12</b>
• Adjusting the armrest.....	4-12
• Carrying long/narrow cargo.....	4-12
<b>Seat belts .....</b>	<b>4-13</b>
• Seat belt restraint system.....	4-14
• Seat belt precautions.....	4-19
• Care of seat belts .....	4-21
<b>Child restraint system (CRS) .....</b>	<b>4-22</b>
• Our recommendation: Children always in the rear .....	4-22
• Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) .....	4-22
• Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	4-24
<b>ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX Anchorage System) for children .....</b>	<b>4-24</b>
• Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage" system .....	4-25
• Securing a Child Restraint System with the "Top-tether Anchorage" system .....	4-25
• Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt.....	4-26
• Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) .....	4-27
• Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations ..	4-28

# 4 Safety features of your vehicle

<b>Air bag - supplemental restraint system .....</b>	<b>4-29</b>
• Air bag warning and indicator light .....	4-31
• SRS components and functions .....	4-33
• Driver's and passenger's front air bags .....	4-35
• Side air bag and front centre air bag.....	4-37
• Curtain air bag .....	4-38
• Air bag collision sensors .....	4-40
• Air bag inflation conditions.....	4-41
• Air bag non-inflation conditions.....	4-42
• SRS care .....	4-44
• Additional safety precautions.....	4-44
• Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle.....	4-45
• Air bag warning labels.....	4-45

## Safety features of your vehicle

### Seat



OCV024038R\_7

\* The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

#### Front seat

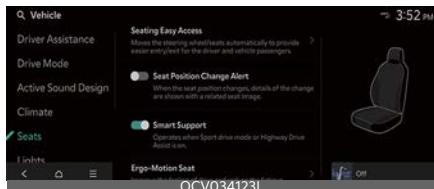
- 1 Forward and backward
- 2 Seatback angle
- 3 Seat cushion height
- 4 Seat cushion tilt
- 5 Lumbar support\*
- 6 Relaxion comfort seat\*
- 7 Integrated memory system
- 8 Headrest\*

#### 2nd-row seat

- 9 Seatback angle/folding
- 10 Seatback folding
- 11 Headrest
- 12 Armrest

\* if equipped

## Seat assistance setup (Infotainment system) (if equipped)



Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** from the settings menu in the infotainment system screen, you may use various convenience functions.

- **Warmer/Ventilation based on Climate Settings:** The heated steering wheel and heated/ventilated driver's seat can be automatically.
- **Seating Easy Access:** The seat and steering wheel are automatically moved when the driver enters or exits the vehicle.
- **Seat Position Change Alert:** When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.
- **Smart Support:** The driver's seat bolster is increased when SPORT mode is selected or when driving at high speed.
- **Ergo-Motion Seat:** When the Ergo Motion is activated, the selected mode and operation information will be displayed along with the seat image.
- \* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

## \* INFORMATION //

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Adjusting the front seat

### Operation

- The seat can be adjusted using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

## \* INFORMATION //

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

## Manual seat (if equipped)



1 Forward/backward

2 Seatback angle

3 Cushion height

## Power seat (if equipped)

A type



B type (if equipped)



1 Forward/backward

2 Seatback angle

3 Cushion height

4 Cushion tilt

## Lumbar support (if equipped)



1 Increase support

2 Decrease support

### \* NOTICE

Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.

## Relaxion comfort seat (for front seats) (if equipped)



Relaxion comfort seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur whilst sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

## ⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the relaxion comfort seat:

- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

## Operating relaxion comfort seat



### Operation

1. Press the rear portion of the switch (A) more than 0.5 second.
2. An alarm appears on the infotainment screen.
3. Press the rear portion of the switch (A) again for more than 0.5 seconds within 5 seconds.
4. If the seat adjustment switch (reclining, cushion height) is operated during relaxion comfort seat operating, the operation will stop.
5. After the operation is complete, it can be adjusted more using the seat

adjustment switch for a more comfortable posture.



## Operating condition(s)

- Driver's seat
  - EV button is POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
  - P (Park) gear position is selected.
  - Driver's side rear seat seatbelt is not fastened
- Passenger's seat
  - EV button is POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
  - Passenger's side rear seat seatbelt is not fastened

## Returning relaxion comfort seat

### Operation

If you press the front portion of the switch (A) more than 0.5 second whilst the seat is in the relaxion comfort seat position, the seat return backs to the original position.

## \* NOTICE

When relaxion comfort seat cannot be operated, try to reset Integrated Memory System. If relaxion comfort seat does not operate even after Integrated Memory System is reset, it is recommended that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Seatback pocket (if equipped)



1 Seatback pocket

2 USB charger

### ⚠ WARNING

- Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.
- Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.
- If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries

could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

- Never attempt to adjust any seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 in) away from the steering wheel.
- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks

whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.

- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- The power seat is operable with the EV button in OFF position. Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

## ⚠ CAUTION //

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is complete. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.

## Adjusting the rear seat

### Adjusting rear seatback angle



### Operation

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
- Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position.)

nal position for the seatback to lock.)

## Folding rear seatback

Type A



Type B



1 Left side seatback

2 Right side seatback

## Operation

Insert the seat belt buckle/webbing in the pocket/guide.

- For type A, pull up the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat down.
- For type B, pull the seatback folding lever (1) and (2).

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

cle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

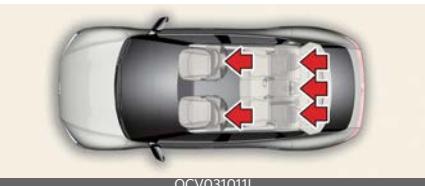
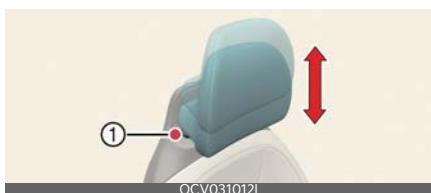
- Do not fold the rear seats, if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the EV button is in OFF position, P (Park) gear position is selected, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.
- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

**CAUTION**

- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.
- When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.
- When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

**Headrest**

The seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

**Adjusting the headrest (if equipped)****Operation**

- Pull up the headrest to raise it.
- Push and hold the release button (1) to lower the headrest.

**Adjusting the headrest forward and backward (if equipped)****Operation**

- Pull the headrest fully forward and release it.

## \* INFORMATION //

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward.

### Removing/reinstalling the headrest



### Operation

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Push and hold the release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up.
4. Install in the reverse order of removal.

## ⚠ WARNING //

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.



- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.
- Never allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrests removed.
- Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

## ⚠ CAUTION //

- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.



- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.

## Armrest

### Adjusting the armrest



### Operation

- Pull the armrest forward from the seatback.
- Slide the cover outwards to use the cup holder.
- Slide the cover inwards to use the storage area.

### Carrying long/narrow cargo (if equipped)



Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, etc.) not able to fit properly in the trunk when closed.

### Operation

1. Pull the armrest down.
2. Pull the cover down whilst pushing the release lever down.

### ⚠️ WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets or inside the armrest storage area. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

### ⚠️ CAUTION

- Do not store small or heavy objects. It might fly off and cause injuries.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving whilst driving.

### \* NOTICE

- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When both the armrest and the panel, which is located between the rear seatback and the trunk, are folded down, put back the panel first before folding back the armrest. If not, the panel knobs and the armrest knobs may interfere with each other and get damaged.

## Seat belts

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders.

### ⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.
- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and

shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer. Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

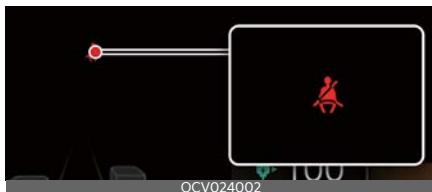
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

## Seat belt restraint system

### Seat belt warning light (if equipped)

#### Front seat belt warning light



#### Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
  - The front seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - The front seat belt warning light will stay illuminated
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - The front seat belt warning light will blink.
  - The warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

And then the warning light will stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.

#### Rear passenger seat belt warning lights



- 2nd-row seat: (1) Left side, (2) Centre, (3) Right side

#### Operating condition(s)

##### For Europe, Australia, and New Zealand

Rear side seat seatbelt (1), (3):

- When the vehicle is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will stay illuminated.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 35 seconds.
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.

And then the warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.

Rear centre seat seatbelt (2):

- When the vehicle is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position

- Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - When the vehicle is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, the warning light illuminates for 6 seconds whether the seat belt is fastened or not.
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds and then will turn off.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 35 seconds.
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.
- \* Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will not blink when the rear door is opened at speeds below 10 km/h (6 mph).

## Except for Europe, Australia, and New Zealand

- When the vehicle is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 35 seconds.
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.
- \* The rear passenger's seat belt warning light will not blink when the rear door is opened at speeds below 10 km/h (6 mph).

## Non-operating condition(s)

- When the rear door is opened or closed, and the vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph)
  - Seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will not work even if the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph).

### **WARNING**

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

### **NOTICE**

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed.

## Seat belt - 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

### Fastening/unfastening the seat belt



### Operation

- Insert the metal tab into the buckle.
- Press the release button in the locking buckle.

### \* INFORMATION

- There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



- 1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
- 2 Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle (with the "CENTER" mark)
- 3 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

### Adjusting the height of the shoulder belt

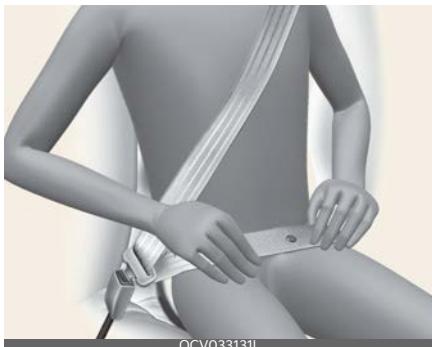


### Operation

- Pull the height adjuster up (1).
- Press the height adjuster button (2) and push the height adjuster down (3).

### ⚠ WARNING

- You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.



- Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.
- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.
- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate

height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.
- Do not forcibly insert the left or right seat belt latch plate into the center buckle. Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.
- When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the seat belt guide does not come off the trim.

### \* NOTICE

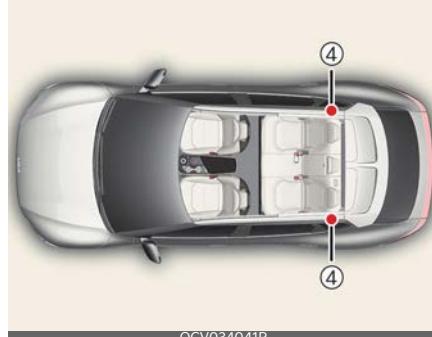
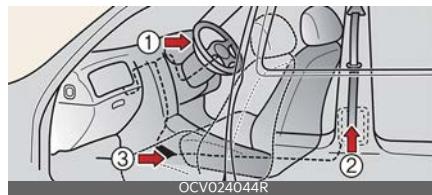
If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

### Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with front driver, front passenger, and rear passenger's (except centre) seat belt pre-tensioners.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists of the following main components.



- 1 SRS air bag warning light
- 2 Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
- 3 SRS control module
- 4 Rear retractor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)

### Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.
- In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the

seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

- When the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some pressure on the affected seat belt.

### **WARNING**

- For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
- To obtain maximum benefit from a seat belt pre-tensioner:
  - The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags - that are provided in this manual.
  - Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.
- Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, Pre-tensioners seat belts system must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The seat belt pre-tensioner assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the seat belt pre-tensioners yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the seat belt pre-tensioner system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the Seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or Seat belt pre-tensioner must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the seat belt pre-tensioner system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **CAUTION**

If the seat belt pre-tensioner is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### \* NOTICE

- The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
- When the seat belt pre-tensioners are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the seat belt pre-tensioners were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the seat belt pre-tensioner, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 3~6 seconds after the EV button has been turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, and then it should turn off.

## Seat belt precautions

### ⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag,

strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

## Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 4-22.

### ⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

### \* NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 4-22.

## Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened in such a way that it is snug on the hips and as low as possible. Periodically check whether the belt is properly fastened. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children aged 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child aged 13 or under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle. If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

## Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and as snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

### ⚠ WARNING

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

## Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

## One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could worsen the injuries in the event of an accident.

## Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

## ⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

## Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to ensure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors, or other abuse.

## ⚠ WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny

weather. They could burn infants and children.

## Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

## Keep belts clean and dry

If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives should not be used since they may damage and weaken the fabric.

## When to replace seat belts

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In such case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Child restraint system (CRS)

### Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Children under the age of 13 should always ride in the rear seats; they must always be restrained properly to minimise the risk of injury in case of accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than when they are in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations requiring that children travel in approved child restraint systems.

Laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differ among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country/the country where you are driving.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats.

Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seat-back, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

#### Operation

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

#### \* INFORMATION

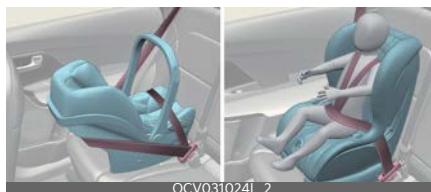
- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country. A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The

required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.

- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used. For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 4-27.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

## Child restraint system types

### Forward/rearward-facing Child Restraint System



A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place and, in an accident, keeps the child positioned in the child restraint system and reduces stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing child restraint system: infant-only child restraint systems can only be used fac-

ing rearward. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using child restraint systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the children are within the height and weight limits specified by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child restraint system with a harness until they reach the maximum height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint system's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortably across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortably across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under the age of 13 should always ride in the rear seats; they must always be restrained properly to minimise the risk of injury in case of accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

## Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

### Operation

1. Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.
2. Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.
3. Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

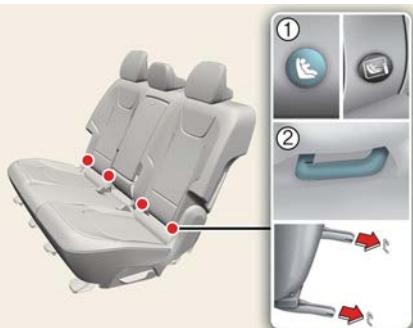
- Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the serious injury or death if an accident occurs.
- If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

## ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX Anchorage System) for children

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.



1 ISOFIX anchor position indicator

2 ISOFIX anchor

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions.



#### **⚠ WARNING**

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation

on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

## Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage" system

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

### Operation

- Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
- Move any other objects away from the anchorages.
- Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.

### ⚠️ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i-Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the

ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

## Securing a Child Restraint System with the "Top-tether Anchorage" system

### Type A



### Type B



### Operation

- Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.
- Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage.
- Tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

**⚠ WARNING**

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle.
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.
5. If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a child restraint system seat with the "top-tether anchorage" system section in this chapter.
6. To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle, and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

## Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



## Operation

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System.

## Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "": Not applicable

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	2	3		4	5	6
				Air bag ON	Air bag OFF			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes <sup>*1</sup> (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes <sup>*2</sup> (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-Size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R) <sup>*3</sup>	No	Yes (F, R) <sup>*3</sup>
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	No	Yes <sup>*4</sup>	No	Yes <sup>*4</sup>
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	No	Yes <sup>*4</sup>	No	Yes <sup>*4</sup>

\* 1. You should adjust the front passenger seat height to the highest position. (Seat number 3)

\* 2. The seating position (number 5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg.

\* 3. For fitment of ISOFIX toddler's rearward large CRS

- Driver Seat : You should move the seat at mid position. (Seat number 3)
- Front Passenger Seat : You should move the seat at mid position. (Seat number 3)

\* 4. To install a booster seat you should remove the headrest of the seat.

Seat Number Position in the vehicle	
1	Front right
2	Front center
3	Front left
4	2nd row left
5	2nd row center
6	2nd row right



- \* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.
- \* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.
- \* If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
- \* When Installing Child Restraint system on 2nd row seats, move the seat to mid-position.

## Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height/ Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
40-83 cm	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE CRS with FLEX BASE i-SENSE	Britax Römer	ISOFIX with Support leg (Rearward facing)	E1*129R03/04*0060
76-105 cm	TRIFIX <sup>2</sup> i-SIZE	Britax Römer	ISOFIX and TOP TETHER	E1*129R02/06*001
Group II	KidFix2 R	Britax Römer	ISOFIX and vehicle belt, using CRS lap belt guide	ECE-R44-E1-04301304
Group III	Viaggio 2-3 shuttle	Peg Perego	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	ECE R44/04-E24-0000256

## CRS Manufacturer information

Britax Römer: [www.britax.com](http://www.britax.com)

Peg Perego: [www.pegperego.com](http://www.pegperego.com)

## Air bag - supplemental restraint system



OCV024003R

\* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- 1 Passenger's front air bag
- 2 Driver's front air bag
- 3 Side air bag
- 4 Curtain air bag
- 5 Front centre side air bag (if equipped)

## How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if a side air bag or a curtain air bag is present) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bags will inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. Air bags will not inflate in every crash or collision situation.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is due to the extremely short time when a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision.

sion and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

- However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries, including facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones, because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

### **WARNING**

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or in most rollover situations.
- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured

by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.

- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

## \* NOTICE

### If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

### Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag has inflated, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact between your chest and both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

**Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after an impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause skin irritation (eyes, nose, throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

## ⚠ WARNING

- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument cluster and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the

front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

- Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument cluster, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

### Air bag warning and indicator light

#### Air bag warning light

4

### Operating conditions

- When the vehicle is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
  - The air bag warning light should illuminate for approximately 3-6 seconds and go off.

### Malfunction

- The air bag warning light does not turn on briefly when the vehicle is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- The air bag warning light stays on after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds.
- The air bag warning light comes on whilst the vehicle is moving.

### Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)





## Operation

1. Insert master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
2. Turn the key to activate/deactivate passenger's front air bag.
  - When the child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat.
  - When the seat is unoccupied.

### Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator



### Operating condition(s)

- After the vehicle is running
  - The Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON/OFF position
  - The Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator is illuminated.

### Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off

- The front air bag ON/OFF indicator will not illuminate.

## **WARNING**

- The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator.
- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the EV button is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.

- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side air bag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windscreens glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

### ⚠ CAUTION

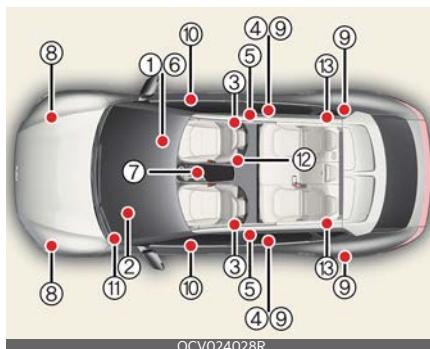
- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate. And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (✉) will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position (✉). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the EV button is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### \* NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger's seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

### SRS components and functions



\* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- 1 Driver's front air bag module
- 2 Passenger's front air bag module
- 3 Side air bag modules
- 4 Curtain air bag modules

- 5** Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
- 6** Air bag warning light
- 7** SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor
- 8** Front impact sensors
- 9** Side impact sensors
- 10** Side pressure sensors
- 11** Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
- 12** Driver's centre air bag module (if equipped)
- 13** Rear retractor pre-tensioner assemblies (if equipped)

### Operating condition(s)

- EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
  - The SRS air bag warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds and go out.

### **WARNING**

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

Driver's front air bag (1)



Driver's front air bag (2)



Driver's front air bag (3)



Passenger's front air bag



The air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the cov-

ers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, CD holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the EV button is in the POWER ON or

DRIVE READY position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the EV button is turned to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, or after the vehicle is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, press EV button to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.

## Driver's and passenger's front air bags



The indications of the system's presence are the words **AIR BAG** intagliated on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms

and hands should be placed on their laps.

- Always use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.
- To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:
  - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
  - ABC - Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
  - Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
  - Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
  - You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
  - Never lean against the door or centre console - always sit in an upright position.
  - No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.

- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants

including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.

- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centre on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

## Side air bag and front centre air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front and front centre air bag in each front seat.



\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or front passenger with protection in addition to that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags and front centre air bag are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The side air bags and driver's centre air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.



\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- The side air bag and front centre air bag are supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore, your seat belts must be

worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with roll-over sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag and driver's centre air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.

## \* NOTICE //

### If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

## Curtain air bag



\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants during certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, or during collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Failure to follow the instructions mentioned can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.

Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.

Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates

such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.

- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

**\* NOTICE****If equipped with rollover sensor**

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

## Air bag collision sensors



\* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- 1 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor
- 2 Front impact sensor
- 3 Side pressure sensors (front door)
- 4 Side impact sensor (B-pillar)
- 5 Side impact sensor (C-pillar)

## ⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bags in certain collisions

Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

### • If equipped with rollover sensor

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, press EV button to OFF position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position or OFF position within 3 minutes, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

## Air bag inflation conditions

\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Air bag inflation conditions	
	Front air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collision depending on the severity or direction of impact the front collision. OCV024017
	Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity or direction of impact resulting from a side impact collision. OCV024030R

## \* INFORMATION

### Side and curtain air bags

The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

For instance, side air bag and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the

vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

## \* NOTICE //

### If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

## Air bag non-inflation conditions

### Air bag non-inflation conditions

 OCV024017	In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy.
 OCV024016	Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions.
 OCV024018	Heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.
 OCV024013	In an angled collision, the force of impact may send the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit; thus, the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

### Air bag non-inflation conditions

 OCV024014	Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions.
 OCV024019	Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle cannot detect the rollover.
 OCV024020	Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, meaning the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

## ⚠ WARNING //

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust

released in the vehicle. These conditions are not hazardous.

- The air bags are packed in this fine power. The dust generated during air bag deployment It may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water.
- Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
  - The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
  - The light blinks when the EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the EV button to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once. If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

## \* NOTICE

### • With rollover sensor

The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

### • Without rollover sensor

The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

## SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free, and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.

## Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change their seat whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere

with the proper operation of the air bags.

- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

## Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

Modifying your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

## Air bag warning labels



OCV024048R

Air bag warning label (Type A)



OSP21024002

Air bag warning label (Type B)



OSP21024003

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Be sure to read all the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual. Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adults are exposed to which have been described in previous pages. If equipped with the air bags mentioned below, additional warning

labels are attached on each air bag modules and inflators. Read the below warning to be aware of the potential risks of the air bag system.

## **WARNING**

- Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.

Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

## **\* NOTICE**

### **If equipped with rollover sensor**

- The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- The side and/or the curtain air bag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

# Features of your vehicle

5

<b>Keys</b> .....	<b>5-6</b>
• Record your key number.....	5-6
• Locking/unlocking/remote starting/remote parking with the smart key.....	5-6
• Replacing the key battery .....	5-7
<b>Digital key 2</b> .....	<b>5-9</b>
• Digital key 2 (Smartphone) .....	5-9
• Digital key 2 (Card Key).....	5-15
• Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings .....	5-18
• Used vehicle/digital key 2 maintenance .....	5-21
• Limitations of the system .....	5-21
<b>Immobiliser system</b> .....	<b>5-22</b>
• Vehicles with smart key system .....	5-22
<b>Theft alarm system</b> .....	<b>5-23</b>
• Armed stage .....	5-23
• Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP).....	5-23
• Theft alarm stage.....	5-23
• Disarmed stage .....	5-23
<b>Door locks</b> .....	<b>5-25</b>
• Door locks outside the vehicle .....	5-25
• Door locks inside the vehicle .....	5-28
• Automatic door lock and unlock features.....	5-30
• Deadlocks .....	5-31
• Manual door lock switch .....	5-31
• Rear door locks .....	5-31
• Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) .....	5-33
<b>Fingerprint authentication system</b> .....	<b>5-35</b>
• Fingerprint authentication system settings.....	5-35
• Fingerprint authentication system operation.....	5-36
• Limitations of the system .....	5-37
• Used vehicle .....	5-37

# 5 Features of your vehicle

<b>Integrated Memory System .....</b>	<b>5-38</b>
• Storing memory positions.....	5-38
• Recalling memory positions.....	5-38
• Seat easy access .....	5-38
• Resetting the System .....	5-39
<b>Tailgate .....</b>	<b>5-40</b>
• Opening/closing the manual tailgate.....	5-40
• Emergency tailgate safety release .....	5-40
<b>Power tailgate .....</b>	<b>5-41</b>
• Operating the power tailgate .....	5-41
• Automatic reverse .....	5-41
• Setting the power tailgate.....	5-43
• Resetting the power tailgate.....	5-44
• Emergency tailgate safety release .....	5-45
<b>Smart tailgate.....</b>	<b>5-46</b>
• Detect and Alert.....	5-46
• Automatic opening.....	5-46
• Deactivating smart tailgate with smart key .....	5-46
• Emergency tailgate safety release .....	5-47
<b>Windows .....</b>	<b>5-49</b>
• Controlling windows switch.....	5-50
• Resetting the power windows.....	5-50
• Power windows automatic reversal.....	5-50
• Power windows lock button .....	5-50
• Remote window closing/opening .....	5-50
<b>Bonnet .....</b>	<b>5-52</b>
• Opening/closing the bonnet .....	5-52
<b>Front trunk.....</b>	<b>5-53</b>
• Opening the front trunk.....	5-53
• Closing the front trunk .....	5-53
<b>Charging door .....</b>	<b>5-54</b>

# Features of your vehicle

5

• Opening/closing the charging door.....	5-54
<b>Wide sunroof.....</b>	<b>5-56</b>
• Power sunshade .....	5-56
• Tilt open/close .....	5-56
• Slide open/close.....	5-57
• Automatic reversal.....	5-57
• Resetting the sunroof.....	5-58
• Sunroof open warning .....	5-58
<b>Steering wheel .....</b>	<b>5-59</b>
• Adjusting the steering wheel angle and height.....	5-59
• Heated steering wheel.....	5-59
• Horn .....	5-60
<b>Mirrors.....</b>	<b>5-63</b>
• Interior rearview mirror .....	5-63
• Outside rearview mirror .....	5-63
<b>Instrument cluster .....</b>	<b>5-71</b>
<b>LCD display.....</b>	<b>5-72</b>
• Changing LCD display modes.....	5-72
• LCD display modes.....	5-72
• LCD display messages.....	5-76
<b>Vehicle settings (infotainment system).....</b>	<b>5-78</b>
<b>Warning and indicator lights .....</b>	<b>5-79</b>
<b>Head-Up Display (HUD).....</b>	<b>5-84</b>
• Head Up Display Information .....	5-85
• Head-Up Display Setting .....	5-85
<b>Lighting.....</b>	<b>5-86</b>
• Battery saver function.....	5-86
• Headlamp escort function.....	5-86
• Daytime Running Light (DRL).....	5-86
• Traffic change (For Europe) .....	5-86

# 5 Features of your vehicle

• Lighting controls.....	5-87
• High Beam Assist (HBA) .....	5-88
• Intelligent front-lighting system (IFS).....	5-91
• Headlamp levelling adjustment.....	5-93
<b>Wipers and washers .....</b>	<b>5-94</b>
• Wipers .....	5-94
• Washers.....	5-94
<b>Welcome system .....</b>	<b>5-96</b>
• Body silhouette lamp .....	5-96
• Dynamic Welcome Light.....	5-96
• Headlamp escort function .....	5-96
• Dynamic Welcome Light.....	5-97
• Interior lighting.....	5-97
<b>Interior lights.....</b>	<b>5-97</b>
• Automatic turn-off function .....	5-97
• Map lamp.....	5-97
• Room lamp .....	5-98
• Luggage space lamp.....	5-98
• Charging inlet lamp .....	5-98
• Vanity mirror lamp .....	5-98
• Glove box lamp.....	5-98
<b>Climate control system .....</b>	<b>5-99</b>
<b>Automatic climate control system.....</b>	<b>5-102</b>
• Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller .....	5-103
• Operating the climate control system .....	5-104
• Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically .....	5-106
• Controlling the temperature .....	5-106
• Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value.....	5-106
• Changing temperature scale.....	5-107
• Controlling fan speed.....	5-107

# Features of your vehicle

5

<b>Windscreen defrosting and defogging .....</b>	<b>5-108</b>
• Defrosting/defogging the windscreen.....	5-108
• Auto defogging .....	5-108
• Rear window/outside mirror defroster.....	5-109
• A/C Automatic Drying .....	5-110
• Smart ventilation .....	5-111
<b>Storage compartment.....</b>	<b>5-111</b>
• Centre console storage/glove box .....	5-111
• Luggage tray.....	5-112
• Luggage net holder.....	5-112
• Cargo security screen .....	5-113
<b>Interior features.....</b>	<b>5-114</b>
• Ambient lights.....	5-114
• Cup holders .....	5-114
• Seat warmer/ventilation.....	5-115
• Sun visor.....	5-116
• USB charger .....	5-117
• Power outlet .....	5-117
• Wireless smartphone charging system.....	5-118
• Coat hook .....	5-120
• Floor mat anchors.....	5-120
<b>Infotainment system .....</b>	<b>5-121</b>
• Over-The-Air software update .....	5-121
• Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller.....	5-123
• Audio system.....	5-124

## Features of your vehicle

- \* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

## Keys

### Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set.

If you lose your keys, Kia recommends contacting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

### Locking/unlocking/remote starting/remote parking with the smart key

#### Smart key



- 1** Lock
- 2** Unlock
- 3** Tailgate unlock
- Tailgate unlock/open/close
- 4** Remote start
- 5** Remote Smart Parking Assist (Forward)
- 6** Remote Smart Parking Assist (Backward)

#### Operation

- Press the corresponding button.

- Press the door lock button (1) and hold the remote start button (4) for 2 seconds to start the vehicle remotely.
- Press the forward/backward buttons (5, 6) to move the vehicle forward/backward.

### Non-operating condition(s)

- Being close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- Being near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

#### \* NOTICE

Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

#### \* INFORMATION

- If you press the tailgate unlock/open button for longer than a second, the lock will be released or the tailgate will be opened according to the options of the vehicle.
- If any door, bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate.
- After pressing unlock button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- After pressing the Lock/Unlock button, The hazard warning lights will flash.
- To start the vehicle remotely, the smart key should be detected within 10 m (32 ft) distance from the vehicle,

and the remote start button should be pressed within 4 seconds after the doors are locked.

- If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.
- The driver can move the vehicle forward or backward using the forward/backward buttons (5, 6) on the smart key. For more details of Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA), refer to "Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) (if equipped)" on page 7-145.
- **Disable or enable the door lock/unlock sound (Only for India)**  
The driver can disable or enable the door lock/unlock sound using smart key:
  - Default condition: Sound is enabled ON.
  - Disable sound: Press the lock & unlock button for 4 seconds to change from ON to OFF (MUTE).  
Enable sound: Press the lock & unlock button for 4 seconds to change from OFF (MUTE) to ON.
  - For a successful Disable/Enable of Sound, hazard warning lights will blink 4 times.

## Removing the mechanical key from the smart key



## Operation

1. Pull the mechanical key protective cover (1).

## Replacing the key battery



## Operation

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the smart key cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2450). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position. If the battery is assembled with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.

### **WARNING**

- Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the Smart key is dangerous even if the EV button is not in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. Children copy adults and they could press the EV button. The key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

**• THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY**

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.



- An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

**\* NOTICE**

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again. (if equipped)

## Digital key 2 (if equipped)

Kia digital key 2 provides convenience to the driver, such as locking or unlocking the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turning on the vehicle with a smartphone or card key, without a smart key.

### Digital key 2 (Smartphone)

#### How to register digital Key 2 (Smartphone)

Kia digital Key 2 can only be used on the smartphones that support this function, and the smartphone's digital key 2 function is provided by the smartphone manufacturer. Some functions may not work depending on whether the vehicle is provided with such service.

Whilst updating the digital key 2 controller, the smart key function may not work temporarily. In this case, it can be operated with the door lock/unlock button of the smart key.

#### Smartphone set up

In order to use digital key 2 (smartphone) function, install the Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smartphone and register your information and subscribe the service.

#### Smartphone Registration



- 1 Smartphone key
- 2 My Smartphone key
- 3 Save

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.

2. Shift to P (Park), press **Register Vehicle Digital Key Setting** on Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smartphone, and register according to the messages on the app.

- For smartphones without UWB support, place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad (A).



OCV034047R

#### A: Charging pad

• For smartphones with UWB support, even if you don't put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) (A), if you carry your smartphone in the vehicle, you can register the digital key wirelessly.

3. When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message will appear on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system screen.

#### \* INFORMATION

• The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

#### • Vehicle

When there is a digital key (smartphone) already saved in the vehicle, Delete All will be displayed on the

Smartphone Key menu screen of the infotainment system and Delete will be displayed on the My Smartphone Key screen. If you want to save a digital key again, "How to delete digital key (Smartphone)" on page 5-14.

- **Smartphone**

The digital key cannot be saved again whilst the vehicle's digital key is saved in the owner's smartphone. Save the digital key after deleting the digital key from the smartphone OEM wallet App or in the vehicle.

- During the digital key 2 saving process, the process will cancel when:
  - The smartphone is removed from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
  - Changing the infotainment system or instrument cluster screen
  - The vehicle is turned off
  - The gear is shifted
  - There is no smart key (saving process will not begin)
- As the in-vehicle authentication pad may not work smoothly depending on the internal structure of the smartphones, the digital key may not be registered. In this case, register the procedure by moving the smartphone to the left or right of the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- UWB (Ultra Wide Band) means ultra-wideband wireless communication technology. NFC (Near Field Communication) means short-range wireless communication.

## When it is not registered on the Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smartphone

Even if you put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad, if the message of **Registering...** is not displayed on the infotainment system screen, you can register it as below.

1. After turning the vehicle OFF, use the smart key to turn POWER ON again, then place the smart key inside the vehicle.
2. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **Smartphone key** → **My Smartphone Key** on the infotainment system screen whilst the vehicle is in P (Park) position.



3. Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

## How to use the digital key 2 (Smartphone)

### Smartphone touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the smartphone on the door handle without activating the Kia App or Kia Connect app. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



OCV034002R

**A: Door handle authentication pad**  
**B: NFC antenna on the back of the smartphone** (The antenna position differs depending on models.)

### \* NOTICE

You can check the location of the NFC antenna on your Samsung smartphone in the **Settings app → Connections → NFC and contactless payments**. The Apple iPhone's NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch's NFC antenna is located in the centre of the screen. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna touches the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



OMV033006

However, as the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna may be different by smartphone model, contact the smartphone manufacturer for more details.

### Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the smartphone NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication

pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.

- After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smartphone digital key does not operate, move the smartphone more than 0.1 m (4 inches) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

### For smartphones without UWB support:

To lock or unlock the doors with a registered smartphone, contact the NFC antenna on the back of the smartphone with the authentication pad of the driver's or passenger's outside door handle for about 2 seconds.

5

### For smartphones with UWB support:

- To lock or unlock the doors, carry your smartphone and touch the door handle lock/unlock sensor (carved area) on the outside door handle.
- Select **On driver approach** on the infotainment system. The doors will unlock automatically when you approach the driver side door whilst possessing the smartphone. When you approach the front passenger side door, touch the door handle button to unlock the doors.

### ⚠ WARNING

- If you put the smartphone in a back pocket or bag, it may be blocked by the body part, which limits the Bluetooth connection and cause operation delay when locking/unlocking doors or starting the vehicle.

- If a tinting film containing metal components is applied, the digital key may not function properly.

### \* NOTICE

Note that the door will unlock and a beep sounds when using the digital key 2 if any of the following occur:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- The EV button is in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
- Attempting to lock the door when more than one door, or bonnet, tail-gate is opened
- If a tinting film containing metal substances is applied to the digital key, it may not function properly.

## Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered smartphone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the smartphone from the pad.

## For smartphones without UWB support:

- Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad), press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- After starting the vehicle, you can remove the smartphone from the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Some smartphones may not have smooth NFC communication due to their internal structure. In such cases,

move the smartphone to the right or left of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate it.

- The Apple iPhone's NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch's NFC antenna is located in the centre of the screen. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna touches the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). However, as the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna may be different by smartphone model, contact the smartphone manufacturer for more details.

## For smartphones with UWB support:

- Carry the smartphone inside the vehicle, press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- To start the vehicle remotely, use an app provided by the smartphone manufacturer to lock the vehicle using the door lock button, and then press the remote start button within 4 seconds. The vehicle will start, and the hazard warning light will flash
- To turn off the vehicle, press the remote start button again.

### ⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smart-

phone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

### \* NOTICE

The operation time of digital key 2 for shared user may extend during first time use.

Approach your digital key 2 (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates.

If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.

- The vehicle can be started by anyone if the registered smartphone is inside the vehicle. Therefore, do not leave children or individuals unfamiliar with the vehicle's system alone in the vehicle, which could result in serious bodily injury or death. In addition, always keep the smartphone registered with Digital Key 2 on you to prevent theft when leaving the vehicle.

For smartphone with UWB support, Digital Key 2 is only available when the vehicle and smartphone are connected via Bluetooth.

- The effective range of a Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surrounding environment.
- Bluetooth connectivity may be poor depending on the vehicle's tinting film.
- If the smartphone is in a back pocket or bag, the signal may be blocked, potentially limiting the Bluetooth connection and causing delays when locking/unlocking doors or starting the vehicle.

For smartphones with UWB support, Digital Key 2 is only available for a limited time to optimize the vehicle and smartphone batteries.

You can check the connection between the vehicle and smartphone in the smartphone's settings or in an app provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

### ▲ CAUTION

- When closing the tailgate, please check that the registered smartphone is inside the vehicle. If you leave your smartphone inside the vehicle, the doors may not unlock when you close the tailgate whilst the doors are locked or when you close the tailgate using the tailgate close button.

### ▲ WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addi-

tion, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

## \* NOTICE

The operation time of Digital Key 2 for shared user may extend during first time use.

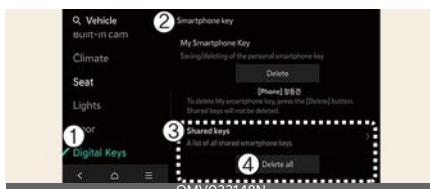
Approach your Digital Key 2 (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates.

If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.

## How to delete digital key (Smartphone)

Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (smartphone) deleting process.

### 1. Delete All digital Key (Smartphone)



#### 1) Digital Keys

#### 2) Smartphone key

#### 3) Shared keys

#### 4) Delete all

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **Smartphone key** → **Delete all** on the infotainment system.

- The key of owner and the shared user will be deleted.

- If there is no registered key, the menu cannot be selected.

### 2. Delete My Smartphone key



#### 1) Digital Keys

#### 2) Smartphone key

#### 3) My Smartphone key

#### 4) Delete

If the owner's smartphone has been changed, the new smartphone can be registered after only deleting the previous Digital Key 2 (Smartphone).

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **Smartphone key** → **My Smartphone key** → **Delete** on the infotainment system.

- After deleting **My Smartphone key**, the new smartphone can be registered.

## Deleting the shared keys

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **Smartphone key** → **Shared Keys** → **[Group]** → **Delete All** on the infotainment system screen.

Those digital keys other than the **My Smartphone Key** (smartphone) are classified by **[Group]** and displayed as 'Shared Key.'

If the account logged in the smartphone is the same, it is displayed as the same **[Group]**. You can delete the **Shared Key** by the unit of **[Group]**.

## \* NOTICE //

- If digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If digital key (smartphone) is deleted on the smartphone, the digital key saved in the vehicle is also deleted.
- Digital key (smartphone) is not deleted even if Kia App or Kia Connect app is deleted on the smartphone.
- Digital key can be activated or deactivated within the Kia App or Kia Connect app provided from the smartphone manufacturer.

## \* INFORMATION //

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Digital key 2 (Card Key)

### How to register digital key 2 (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key 2, register the card key in your vehicle system in accordance with the following procedures.

1. Get in the vehicle with two smart keys.
2. Check if **Use** menu is activated.

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **NFC Card key** → **Use** on the infotainment system.



### 1) Digital Keys

### 2) NFC Card key

### 3) Use

### 4) Save

3. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad and press the **Save** menu on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.



### A: Charging pad

4. When the digital key (card key) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

## \* INFORMATION //

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When there is a digital key (card key) already saved in the vehicle, the **Save** menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete digital key 2 (Card key)" on page 5-17 and follow the deleting procedure first before saving a digital key.

- To register the digital key (card key), the two smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- The registered digital key (card key) cannot be used for another vehicle.

## How to use the digital key 2 (Card key)

### Card key touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the card key on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



A: Door handle authentication pad

B: Card key NFC antenna

### Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the NFC antenna of the registered card key on the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (1) for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After locking the door, make sure to check its locked state. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- It works only if the centre of the NFC card key is accurately touched to the NFC authentication area of the vehicle door handle.

### \* NOTICE

When approaching smartphone NFC antenna to the centre of the outside door handle authentication pad, the doors will not lock with a beep sound in following conditions:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- When the EV button is in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
- When one or more doors, bonnets or tailgate are open

### Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered card key 2 on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), depress the brake pedal and press the EV button to start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the card key from the pad.

### ⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - When the digital key (card key) is not touching the centre of the door handle authentication pad or in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.

- When the digital key (card key) is used overlapped with NFC-enabled cards such as credit card or smartphone.
- If the digital key (card key) does not work, move the card key approximately 10 cm (4 inches) away from the authentication pad and then touch it again.
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
- The card key is a general consumable item that is not included in the warranty repair items, so if it is damaged or lost due to customer carelessness, A/S is not available.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- If the digital key (card key) is left on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst driving, it may cause malfunction of the digital key (card key). After starting the vehicle, make sure to separate the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- If the digital key (card key) is placed between the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) and the smartphone, and the smartphone is wirelessly charged, it may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. For example, it occurs when charging the smartphone whilst the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case. Make sure to

charge the digital key (card key) after removing it from the smartphone.

## How to delete digital key 2 (Card key)

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (card key) deleting process.
2. With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Digital key** → **NFC card key** → **Delete** on the infotainment system.

The **Delete** menu will be disabled if there is no digital key (card key) saved.



- 1) **Digital key**
- 2) **NFC card Key**
- 3) **Use**
- 4) **Delete**

3. When the digital key (card key) is deleted, a message will appear on the infotainment screen or cluster.

### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings

The digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle can be linked with user profile. If the account logged in the smartphone is the same, it is regarded as the same **[Group]**, and all digital keys (smartphone) of the **[Group]** are linked. If you get on the vehicle with the digital key 2 (smartphone), it automatically operates with the linked profile. The key included in the same **[Group]**, excluding My Smartphone Key, can be checked in the below menu.

### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **Smartphone key** → **Shared Keys** → **[Group]** on the infotainment system screen.

## Linking/Unlinking profile

### How to link user profile

1. Select **Settings** → **User profile** → **Profile setting** → **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system settings menu.
2. If you select **Link**, the registered phone number's digital key of the **[Group]** and the user profile will link. Select **Link** according to the instruction.
3. When the process is complete, the message **Digital Key Link Complete.** will appear on the infotainment system screen.

4. Click the **Link** button and select the digital key 2 (smartphone) you want to link among the digital keys 2 (smartphone) displayed on the screen. Link them according to the instruction.
5. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

### How to unlink user profile

1. Select **Settings** → **User Profile** → **Profile Setting** → **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.
2. When unlinking is complete, the message 'Digital key is unlinked.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

### \* INFORMATION

- Use profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smartphone. Personalization will operate with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically cancelled.
- User profile can be linked when digital key is registered on the smartphone and the vehicle. The smartphone with another vehicle's digital key cannot be linked.
- NFC card key cannot be linked with personalized profile.
- Once the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, digital key 2 should be re-registered and

personalized by linking the user profile again.

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked with digital key 2 works under the following conditions:

- Touch the driver's door handle with the profile linked smartphone to lock or unlock the doors (Personalization does not operate when locking or unlocking the front passenger door.).
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, personalization function does not work with the digital key.

5

### \* INFORMATION

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows.

Item	Personalization operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	
NFC card key	Recently activated profile
Smart key	

## Vehicle personalization with digital key 2

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows.

System	Personalization Item	
Infotainment Settings menu	Head Up Display (HUD)	Position adjustment of image, Information display selection
	Lamp	Blink number of one-touch signal lamps
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound
	Seat	Seat position
		Smart heating wire ventilation On/Off
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock
	Smartphone wireless charging	Wireless charging On/Off
	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/Automatic ventilation Window defroster On/Off
	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system
		Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windscreen defroster, OFF

For more information of personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.

### CAUTION

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked with the central door lock. Have the digital key with you at all times.

### INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Used vehicle/digital key 2 maintenance

### Purchasing used vehicle

When purchasing a used car, delete the smartphone key and card key (if equipped) registered by the previous user. Please let us know the purchase of a used vehicle through an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Check whether the card key (if equipped) that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If the digital key (card key) (if equipped) does not work properly, delete the card key (if equipped) and register the smartphone key, and then re-register the card key (if equipped).

### Digital key 2 maintenance

If you need to have your digital key 2 system repaired or replaced, the registered digital key (smartphone/card key) (if equipped) can be deleted depending on the type of maintenance.

### Limitations of the system

- Digital key 2 may not work if any of the following occurs:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off in the smartphone settings
  - A credit card is overlapped in the back of your smartphone, or metal or thick smartphone case is used
  - Using the card key (if equipped) with other cards, or using it in a wallet or cardholder
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
  - There may be a communication error with digital key 2 NFC func-

tion if the metallic cover or communication device is attached to the smartphone. If there is a malfunction of digital key 2, remove the cover attached to the smartphone and try again.

- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
  - Basic and necessary functions of the smartphone are operating (general call, urgent call, audio or NFC payment)
  - Using wireless earphone (general call, urgent call or audio)
  - When digital key 2 app function is being limited due to smartphone default settings or app launch priority policy per manufacturer

## Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system checks, determines, and verifies the key whenever the vehicle is in the DRIVE READY position. Whenever the EV button is changed to the DRIVE READY position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the vehicle will start.

If the key is invalid, the vehicle will not start.

## Vehicles with smart key system

### Deactivating the immobiliser system

#### Operation

- Change the EV button to the DRIVE READY position.

### Activating the immobiliser system

#### Operation

Change the EV button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

#### **WARNING**

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not put metal accessories near the EV button. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the vehicle from being started.

- The transponder in your EV button is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.
- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

#### **NOTICE**

- When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise, the vehicle may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.
- If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Theft alarm system



The system provides an audible alarm and the hazard warning lights blink if triggered. The system is operated in 3 stages.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

### Armed stage

#### Operation

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the key or door handle.

#### Operating condition(s)

- 30 seconds after the doors are locked.
- Vehicle in OFF position or key removed from the vehicle.
- All doors closed and locked.

#### Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) (if equipped)

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection provides an alert when movement is detected in the passenger compartment after the vehicle is locked.

#### Operation

- Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Convenience** → **Advanced anti-theft** in the infotainment system screen.

#### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Theft alarm stage

### Operation

- The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

#### Operating condition(s)

- When Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) is off:
  - A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
  - The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
  - The bonnet is opened.
  - The vehicle is in the DRIVE READY position.
- When Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) is on:
  - The passenger(s) moves in the vehicle.
  - The inclination of the vehicle is changed to the certain degree.
  - A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
  - The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
  - The bonnet is closed.
  - The vehicle is in OFF position.

### Disarmed stage

#### Operating condition(s)

- Door unlock button is pressed.
- The vehicle is started.
- Outside door handle button is pressed.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft alarm system because it could cause the theft alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.
- Do not activate the Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection if there are any chances the vehicle tilts by the outward influences (for example, ferry boat travelling, tower parking etc.), because it could cause the siren to sound inadvertently.
- Make sure all windows are close whilst the system operates. If not, the Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection detects the inadvertent movement inside the vehicle (for example, blowing a wind or entering a butterfly) and it makes the siren sounds.
- If boxes are piled high in the vehicle, the Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection may not detect the movement behind the boxes. Also, the boxes may drop and it makes the siren sounds.
- If the Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection is stained with foreign matter such as cosmetics, spray type air freshener, or spray type window cleaner, the sensor may not operate normally.

**\* NOTICE**

- Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection is in ON position whenever the vehicle is started again.
- Avoid trying to start the vehicle whilst the alarm is activated. If the system is not disarmed with the key, turn the vehicle to the DRIVE READY position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

## Door locks

### Door locks outside the vehicle

#### Locking/unlocking with the smart key (Manual type)



#### Operation

- Touch the front door handle.
- Hazard warning lights will blink.
  - Locking: Once
  - Unlocking: Twice

#### Non-operating condition(s)

- Smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- Any of the doors are open except for the tailgate.

#### Limitations

- Smart key is detected within 0.7-1 m radius (28-40 inches).

#### \* INFORMATION

The chime will sound for a few seconds.

#### Locking/unlocking with the smart key (Electric type) (if equipped)



The outside door handle will slide out and the doors will unlock when the driver approaches the vehicle possessing the smart key. (Approach unlock system)

#### Operation

1. Touch the front outside door handle button.
2. The outside door handle will pop out and the door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink twice and the chime will sound twice.
3. The doors will lock automatically, and the outside door handle retracts back, after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

#### When Approach unlock is selected

1. Approach the front outside door handle within 1 m (40 in) whilst possessing the smart key or digital key.
2. The outside door handles will pop out. The door will unlock, the hazard warning lights will blink twice, and the chime will sound twice.

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Approach unlock** in the infotainment system screen.

## When Approach unlock is deselected

1. Touch the front outside door handle button whilst possessing the smart key or digital key.
2. The outside door handles will pop out.

The door will unlock, the hazard warning lights will blink twice, and the chime will sound twice.

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Approach unlock** in the infotainment system screen.

## \* INFORMATION

- The driver can activate/deactivate the Approach unlock system on the infotainment screen.
- In emergency situations, such as battery is dead, the outside electric door handle can still be operated in a way that the outside manual door handle operate.
- If Approaching unlock system is deactivated, the door handle will not pop out even when the driver approaches to the vehicle with the smart key. To unlock doors when Approach unlock system is deactivated, touch the lock/unlock sensor on the handle.
- Press the lock button on the smart key and hold the lock and unlock button simultaneously for more than approximately 4 seconds to prevent unintentional door lock/unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink 4 times. The doors will not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle. Press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key to deactivate the function.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more

information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## \* NOTICE

- The doors will lock automatically, and the outside door handle retracts back, after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- The doors will not be locked under the following conditions:
  - The smart key or digital key is in the vehicle.
  - Any door including the tailgate is open.
  - The vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- To open the door, pull the outside door handle after unlocking the doors. When closing the door, push the door by hand.

## When washing the vehicle

### Self car wash

- Keep the door locked with the outside door handle closed.
- The door handle might pop out when moisture or a cloth touched lock/unlock sensor. Stay the key away at least 2 m (78 inches) from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.

## \* NOTICE

Leave the key inside the vehicle, keeping the vehicle in POWER ON or DRIVE READY mode when there is an unintended warning sound.

## Auto car wash

- Enter the auto car washer with the vehicle DRIVE READY and keep the gear in N (Neutral) position.
- Keep the doors locked when you are inside the vehicle with the smart key in your possession.
- Car wash mode** (if equipped)
  - Select the **Car wash mode** at the infotainment system home screen
- If the smart key is not in the vehicle, keep the doors locked and stay the smart key away at least 2 m (78 inches) from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.

### \* INFORMATION

- Car wash mode** turns off automatically in the following conditions:
  - Vehicle speed is over 20 km/h (12.4 mph)
  - Vehicle is OFF
  - The door is unlocked
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more details, please refer to the web manual in the quick reference guide.

### ⚠ CAUTION

When you use auto car wash with the door handles out, door handles can be damaged or the doors can be opened.

## Locking/unlocking with mechanical key



### 1 Tab

### 2 Key

## Operation

- Press the front part (1) of the door handle to pull out the rear part of the door handle.
- Insert the key with the sharp edge side on the ground direction (2). The surface of the panel can be damaged if it's on opposite direction.
- Turn the key.
  - Locking: Clockwise
  - Unlocking: Counter-clockwise

## How to remove ice from door handles

In extreme winter conditions, the door handle may not open due to icing inside the door handle. You can usually use the bottom of your fist to tap the door handle a few times to remove the ice.

- Remove icing by tapping the door handle using the bottom of your fist in a circular pattern along the perimeter of the door handle.



- If necessary, increase the intensity of tapping to remove ice, and repeat until the door handle protrudes when unlocking the door.
- When the door handle protrudes and can be pulled, open and close a few times to remove any icing residue.

**\* NOTICE**

- When locking the door with a mechanical key, be aware that only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- To lock all doors, operate the central lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the car door using the inner handle, then close the door and lock the driver's door with a mechanical key.
- Refer to "Door locks inside the vehicle" on page 5-28 to lock from inside the vehicle.
- Be careful not to lose or scratch the door handle.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.
- If the outside door handle does not operate normally due to battery discharge, press the front part of the outside door handle to pull out the rear part of the outside door handle. If the door handle pops out, use the key to unlock the door and pull the outside door handle to open the door. Refer to "Locking/unlocking with mechanical key" on page 5-27
- Shifting into R (Reverse) will retract the outside door handle even if the doors are unlocked.
- When you use Auto unlock, shifting into R (Reverse) will retract the outside door handle and lock the doors.
- When the vehicle speed is 3-15 km/h (2-10 mph) with the doors unlocked, the outside door handle retracts back.
- When you operate the steering wheel, motor noise may be heard inside the vehicle.

**CAUTION**

- If you do not properly close the door, it may open again.
- Do not leave the vehicle unlocked for a long time. If the battery has a low voltage, you cannot open other doors than the door for the driver's seat.
  - Do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle.
  - You cannot open the door in the event an emergency situation arises.

**WARNING**

- Before performing this procedure, remove any jewelry or objects that could damage the paintwork and do not attempt to use tools or excessive force.
- Do not hit the vehicle too hard as dents may occur. You should apply a force similar to what you would use when knocking on your neighbor's door.
- Be careful when opening or closing doors. If not, it may cause serious injury.

**Door locks inside the vehicle****Unlocking with the door handle**

OCV034057R

**Operation**

- Pull the door handle.
  - Front door: Once

- Rear door: Twice

## Locking/unlocking with the central locking switch

Driver side



Passenger side (if equipped)



- 1 Door lock button
- 2 Door unlock button
- 3 Door indicator light

## Operation

- Press the corresponding button below.
  - Button (1): Lock
  - Button (2): Unlock

## \* INFORMATION

- When all vehicle doors are locked, the door indicator light (3) on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn off. If any door is unlocked, it would go on.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

## WARNING

- If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:
  - Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
  - Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
  - Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.
  - Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.
- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.
- Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

- **Unattended children, the elderly or pets**

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

### **CAUTION**

When you leave your vehicle with the smart key, make sure to press the button on the front door handle or touch the touch sensor on the front door handle to lock the doors after close all the doors, the bonnet and the trunk. If you do not press the button or touch the touch sensor firmly, the doors might not be locked, so please use caution.

### **NOTICE**

- The outside rearview mirror will fold or unfold if **On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- **Settings → Vehicle → Lights → Welcome Mirror/Light → On door unlock**
- The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognised whilst washing your car or due to heavy rain.

- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations:

- If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
- If the door is suddenly approached

### **INFORMATION**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### **Automatic door lock and unlock features**

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system screen.

#### **Auto lock enable on speed**

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

#### **Impact sensing door unlock system**

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

#### **Additional unlock safety feature air bag deployment**

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

#### **Automatically Lock or Automatically Unlock**

Select **Settings → Vehicle → Door → Automatically Lock or Automatically Unlock** on the infotainment system screen

### • Automatically Lock

- **Enable on speed:** All doors will be locked automatically at the vehicle speed.
- **Enable on speed or shift:** All doors will be locked automatically at the vehicle speed or shift.
- **Off:** Deactivate the Automatically Lock.

### • Automatically Unlock

- **Enable on shift to Park (P):** All doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted to P (Park). This feature operates only when the vehicle is in the DRIVE READY position.
- **At vehicle Off:** All the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.
- **Off:** Deactivate the Automatically Unlock.

## Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the smart key must be used again.

### Manual door lock switch



## Operation

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the mechanical key.
3. Turn the key to the lock position.
4. Close the door securely.

## Operating condition(s)

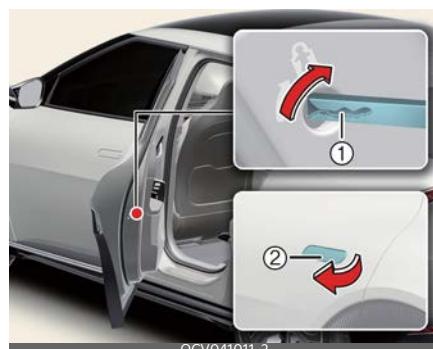
- The power door lock switch is not operating.

### \* NOTICE

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.

## Rear door locks

### Child-protector rear door lock (if equipped)



## Operation

1. Insert the mechanical key.
2. Turn the child safety lock to the lock position (1).
3. To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

## Electronic child safety lock system (if equipped)



### Operation

- Push the electronic child safety lock button.

### \* INFORMATION

- If you push the electronic child safety lock switch and the indicator illuminates, rear passengers cannot open the rear door from inside the vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA) does not automatically activate the electronic child safety lock system. If your vehicle is equipped with the Electronic child safety lock, the child-protector rear door locks, which are manually operated, are not provided.
- If 3 minutes passes after the EV button is pressed to the OFF position, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the EV button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.
- Vehicles equipped with Safe Exit Assist do not include a manually operated child lock.

### \* NOTICE

Safe Exit Assist helps detect vehicles approaching from the rear corner and prevents rear-seat passengers from opening the doors even if the driver presses the child safety lock button to the UNLOCK position.

Refer to "Safe Exit Assist (SEA) (if equipped)" on page 7-46.

### ⚠ WARNING

- If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

### ⚠ CAUTION

If the electronic child safety lock is not operated when pushing the electronic child safety lock switch, the message is displayed and the alarm will sound.

If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent a driver from leaving a vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.



### Operation

- Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Convenience** → **Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system screen.

#### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### 1st alert operation



#### A: Check rear seat for passengers and belongings

When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and clos-

ing the rear door, the warning message appears on the cluster.

### 2nd alert operation (if equipped)

After the first alert, the second alert operates when any movement is detected in the vehicle after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for approximately 25 seconds. Also, a text message is sent to members of Kia Connect Services (if equipped). If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times. Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert.

The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

### Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) precautions

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (e.g. wind or bugs).
- The alert may operate if movement in the driver or passenger seat is detected.
- If the doors are locked with a passenger inside the vehicle, the alert may operate.
- An alert can occur if there is an impact on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect the boxes or objects. Or, the alert may operate if the boxes or objects fall off.
- The alert may operate with the doors locked due to car wash or surrounding vibration or noise.
- The alert may operate when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

Even if your vehicle is equipped with Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA), always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle. Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection signal is weak because the signal is obscured by seat or CRS (for example, child is restrained in the forward-facing CRS).
- Movement is detected in areas other than the rear seats.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.
- The rear passenger is a child over 6 years.

**\* NOTICE**

- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.
- The second alert activates only when the sensor is equipped in the vehicle.
- If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the OK button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time.

**A: Check rear seat for passengers and belongings**

- If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.
- Members of Kia Connect Services can stop the alert through the app.

## Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

For Europe and CE certified countries



## Fingerprint authentication system (if equipped)

Fingerprint authentication system allows the driver to have access to personal information, unlock profile and exit valet mode with an enrolled fingerprint.

### Fingerprint authentication system settings

To use the system, the driver's fingerprint should be enrolled in the driver's profile. The drivers can set or delete their fingerprint through the infotainment system. Follow the following procedure.

#### Enrolling fingerprint



1. Turn on the vehicle.
2. Select **Settings** → **User Profile** → **Driver 1** → **Fingerprint Identification** → **Set/Delete Fingerprint** → **Set** in the infotainment.
3. Place your finger that you wish to enroll on the fingerprint sensor (A) according to the instruction.
4. Following the instructions, place several parts of your fingerprint until the scanning process is complete.
5. Once the scanning process is completed, the message **Saving finger-print...** appears and the fingerprint enrollment process is proceeded.
6. When the fingerprint enrollment process is completed in the vehicle, the status is displayed on the infotainment system.

## \* INFORMATION //

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Deleting fingerprint

1. Select **Settings** → **User Profile** → **Driver 1** → **Fingerprint Identification** → **Set/Delete Fingerprint** → **Delete** in the infotainment system screen.
2. Delete the enrolled fingerprint according to the message **Delete all Driver 1 fingerprints?**
3. Once the fingerprint is deleted, the status is displayed on the infotainment system screen.

## \* NOTICE //

- If no fingerprint is enrolled in the infotainment system, the sensor will not operate.
- The maximum of two fingerprint can be enrolled. Driver 1 and Driver 2 can enroll one fingerprint each.
- Please remove all substances including protection film on the fingerprint sensor and enroll your fingerprint.
- The fingerprint enrollment process is cancelled when the following condition occurs:
  - The infotainment system screen is altered.
  - The vehicle is in OFF position.
  - The gear is shifted and the vehicle is driven.

## ⚠ CAUTION //

Do not participate in duplicating your fingerprint with anyone.

## \* NOTICE //

Touch the fingerprint authentication sensor gently. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail.

## \* INFORMATION //

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Fingerprint authentication system operation

#### Touch control

The convenient features such as personal information access, profile unlock, and valet mode exit are available with the fingerprint authentication system. When the fingerprint shape appears on the infotainment system screen, you should place your finger on the recognition sensor in the vehicle according to the instruction message for authorisation and then you can operate the linked features without entering the password. If the fingerprint authentication system does not work, pull your finger away from the fingerprint authentication sensor and then try again.

Fingerprint linked features can be turned on or off from the Settings menu. Select:

- **Settings** → **User Profile** → **Driver 1 (or Driver 2)** → **Fingerprint Identification**

Fingerprint linked features	Characteristic
Personal information access	Use with a fingerprint without a password
Profile unlock	
Valet mode exit	

## \* NOTICE //

You cannot link a profile with the same fingerprint for Driver 1 and Driver 2. The personalization function works with the recently linked profile, and the previously linked profile will be automatically cancelled.

## \* INFORMATION //

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Limitations of the system

- Fingerprint authentication system may not work when:
  - Trying to authorize with unregistered fingerprint.
  - Not touching the centre of fingerprint authentication sensor.
  - Any water or substances is on your finger or the sensor.
  - The film on the sensor is not removed.
  - The registered fingerprint is damaged or swollen.
  - The hand is overly dry.
  - The sensor is touched shortly.
- If fingerprint authentication fails over 5 consecutive times, fingerprint enrollment and deletion may be temporarily restricted. You should try it later or try other methods such as inputting your password.

- When you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to repair parts due to fingerprint authorisation system or related part failure, your registered fingerprint might be deleted. Have your smart key when you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- You cannot use the fingerprint sensor when the vehicle is discharged.
- If you turn the vehicle on or off whilst proceeding the fingerprint authorisation, the process will not be complete.

## ⚠ WARNING //

Do not enroll children's fingerprints in the vehicle. If you enroll children's fingerprints and leave them in the vehicle, unexpected accidents may occur.

## Used vehicle

## When purchasing a used vehicle

If you purchase a used vehicle, you should confirm and delete all the enrolled fingerprints in Driver 1 and Driver 2 profile.

## Integrated Memory System (if equipped)

Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.



- Driver's seat position (if equipped)
- Steering wheel position (if equipped)
- Outside rearview mirror position (if equipped)
- Head-Up Display (HUD) position (if equipped)

### **⚠ WARNING**

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

### **\* INFORMATION**

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the EV button is in the DRIVE READY position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering

wheel position, and head-up display height to the desired position.

3. Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once and notify you **Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved** will appear on the infotainment screen.

## Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the EV button is in the DRIVE READY position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position, and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. **Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied** will appear on the infotainment screen.

## Seat easy access

Seat easy access will move the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

### Exiting the vehicle:

- The driver's seat will move as follows when the EV button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.
- Driver seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. However, the driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.

### Entering the vehicle:

- The driver's seat will move as follows when the EV button is pressed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position or whilst carrying the smart key, the

driver's door is closed with the EV button in the OFF position.

- Driver seat, Steering wheel position: Moves back to its original position.

- You can set the Seat Easy Access function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.  
Driver seat: Select **Settings** → **Vehicle Settings** → **Seat** → **Seating Easy Access** → **Driver Seat Easy Access** → **Normal/Extended/Off**.

**\* INFORMATION**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.

3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound. However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

## Resetting the System

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

### Resetting integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the EV button in the DRIVE READY position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the memory button 1 (or 2) and push forward the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

### Whilst resetting integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.

### NOTICE

- Whilst integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there are no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.
- After resetting the integrated memory system, the adjustment for the driver seat must be stored again to recall the memory position.

## Tailgate

### Opening/closing the manual tailgate



### Operation

1. Press the outside handle switch to open the tailgate.
2. Pull up the tailgate.
3. Push down the tailgate to close the tailgate. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

### Operating condition(s)

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked using the key or central door lock switch.

### Emergency tailgate safety release



### Operation

1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.

2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate to open.

### ⚠️ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

## Power tailgate (if equipped)

### Operating the power tailgate



### Operation

1 Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the vehicle or with the smart key for 1 second. The power tailgate opens with a warning sound.

Press and hold the power tailgate open/close button inside the vehicle or with the smart key to close the tailgate.

- Whilst the tailgate is opening, press the power tailgate open/close button again to stop tailgate operation.
- If you release the power tailgate open/close button whilst the tailgate is closing, or the smart key is not within operation range (approximately 10 m (33 ft.)) from the vehicle, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

2 The tailgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle with the smart key in your possession.

3 Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the tailgate. The tailgate opens or closes with a warning sound.

### Operating condition(s)

- When the gear is in P (Park) with the vehicle in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
- When the vehicle is in OFF position

### Non-operating condition(s)

- The vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (1.8 mph)

### Automatic reverse

If the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate will stop or will fully open.

### Operating condition(s)

- If the power tailgate senses any obstacles

### Non-operating condition(s)

- If the detected resistance is below a certain level
- If the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position
- If a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed

## ⚠ WARNING

- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the tailgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power tailgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.
- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.



- A: 70 cm
- B: 70 cm
- A tailgate covered with snow or equipped with heavy objects (e.g. bike racks, ladders) may not be opened; with the tailgate open, it may be accidentally closed, causing injuries to anyone around the vehicle.
- Do not open the tailgate if the tailgate is covered with snow or equipped with heavy objects.
- Make sure to remove snow and heavy objects before opening the tailgate.
- Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the

power tailgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not close or open the tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the vehicle is not running. Use the power tailgate with the vehicle running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.



- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. This

must be done by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tyre
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.

### \* NOTICE

- If the tailgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 3 km/h (1.8 mph), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the tailgate, and check that the tailgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power tailgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power tailgate buttons are pressed to try to open the tailgate, the chime will sound

3 times, but the tailgate will remain closed. Allow the power tailgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

- The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times whilst attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

## Setting the power tailgate

### Power tailgate opening speed

You can adjust the power tailgate opening speed. Select the desired opening speed (**Fast/Normal**) (Default setting is **Fast**).

5

### Operation

- **Infotainment system (if equipped)**  
Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Power Tailgate Opening Speed** → **Fast/Normal**.

### Power tailgate opening height

You can adjust the power tailgate opening height. Select the desired opening height (**Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting**).

### Operation

- **Infotainment system (if equipped)**  
Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Power Tailgate Opening Height** → **Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting**.

## User height setting

### Operation

1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than approximately 3 seconds. If **User Height Setting** is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

### \* INFORMATION

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.
- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when 'User Height Setting' from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (**Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting**) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then 'User Height Setting' is selected, the tailgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening

height settings will change accordingly.

## Resetting the power tailgate

### Operation

1. With the vehicle in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, shift to P (Park).
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the tailgate and the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle simultaneously until a chime sounds.



3. Slowly close the tailgate manually.
4. Press the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle. The power tailgate will open with a chime sound.

### \* NOTICE

- In some circumstances resetting the power tailgate operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power tailgate may be required include:
  - When the 12-volt battery is recharged
  - When the 12-volt battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement

- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be complete.
- If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

## Emergency tailgate safety release



5

### Operation

1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate to open.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.

## Smart tailgate (if equipped)



### Operation

- Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Smart tailgate** from the Settings menu.

### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Operating condition(s)

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked.
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.
- Disconnecting the charging connector

### Non-operating condition(s)

- The smart key is detected less than 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected less than 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked and 1.5 m from the front door handles (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light).
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is on charge

### Limitations

- Smart key is not detected within 50-100 cm (28-40 inches) radius behind the vehicle

### Detect and Alert

### Operation

1. The hazard warning lights will flash.
2. The alarm will sound when the smart key is detected.

### Automatic opening

### Operation

1. The tailgate will open.
2. The hazard warning lights will flash.
3. The alarm will sound 6 times.

### Deactivating smart tailgate with smart key

### Operation

1. Press any of the following smart key buttons during "Detect and Alert" stage to deactivate the function.
  - Door lock button
  - Door unlock button
  - Tailgate open/close button

### \* NOTICE

- If you press the door unlock button, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will be activated again.
- If you press the door lock button or tailgate open button when the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the

- Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

### Non-operating condition(s)

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport, which can interfere with the normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cell phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when:
  - One side of the vehicle is raised to replace a tyre or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is parked at a slant on a slope, an unpaved road, etc.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Make sure you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the tailgate.
- Make sure objects in the tailgate do not come out when opening the tailgate on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate may open inadvertently.

- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open whilst playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The tailgate will stay closed.

### Emergency tailgate safety release



### Operation

- Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
- Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
- Push the tailgate to open.

**⚠ WARNING**

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

---

## Windows



- 1 Driver's door power window switch
- 2 Front passenger's door power window switch
- 3 Rear door (left) window switch
- 4 Rear door (right) window switch
- 5 Power window lock switch

## Controlling windows switch



- Type A: 1
- Type B (if equipped): 1, 2

### Operation

- Press or pull the switch to the first (1)/second (2) detent position.

#### \* INFORMATION

Only type B can use auto up/down function (2).

### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position
- Within approximately 3 minutes after EV button turned to the OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

## Resetting the power windows

### Operation

1. Close the window.
2. Pull the power window switch.
  - Approximately 1 second

### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

## Power windows automatic reversal

### Operation

- Windows will stop and move down approximately 30 cm (12 inches) when an object or body part is detected.
- Windows will move down approximately 2.5 cm (1 inches) when the force is detected.

## Power windows lock button



### Operation

- Push the power windows lock button.
  - Rear passenger window is inoperable.
- The front driver and passenger window can be operated.
- The rear passengers' control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

## Remote window closing/opening (if equipped)

### Operation

- Press and hold the door lock button on the smart key to close the windows. The windows will move up as long as the button is pressed.
- Press and hold the door unlock button on the smart key to open the windows. The windows will move down as long as the button is pressed.

- Remote window operation can be activated or deactivated through the infotainment system menu.

## **WARNING**

- Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.
- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.
- The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- Never leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.

- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.

- Make sure body parts of other objects are safely out of the way before remote closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

## **CAUTION**

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

## \* NOTICE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (one inch). If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.
- The remote window is operated on the window equipped with a power window.

## Bonnet

### Opening/closing the bonnet



1 Bonnet release lever

2 Secondary bonnet release lever

### Operation

- Pull the bonnet release lever (1).
- Push the secondary bonnet release lever (2) to the left.
- Lift the bonnet upwards.
- Lower the bonnet halfway and push down to securely lock in place.



### ⚠ WARNING

- Open the bonnet after turning off the vehicle on a flat surface, shifting the gear to the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the

bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.

- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the motor compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

## Front trunk

### Opening the front trunk



#### 1 Front trunk lever

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Lift up the front trunk cover whilst depressing the front trunk lever (1).

### Closing the front trunk

Push down the front trunk cover.

#### \* INFORMATION

Available front trunk weight

- 2WD: 25 kg (55 lbs.)
- 4WD: 10 kg (25 lbs.)

Available front trunk weight depends on the specifications.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- NEVER make an attempt to get inside the front trunk. It will cause a fatal injury.
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening. The bonnet will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Be aware of the damage caused by the unintended bonnet movements.
- Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to

hot temperatures for extended periods.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not exceed the luggage volume capacity of the front trunk. The over-weighted front trunk can be severely damaged.
- Do not store the fragile objects in the front trunk.
- Always keep the front trunk cover closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items can be damaged.
- Do not spray water in the front trunk. Vehicle driving system may get damaged since the front trunk is located at the centre of motor compartment.
- Be careful when you store any liquid in the front trunk. If liquid leak outside the front trunk, it will cause damage to the electric devices in the motor compartment.
- Do not press the front trunk cover or place the objects on the front trunk cover. It may be deformed or damaged.
- When closing the front trunk cover, be careful not to touch objects inside the trunk. Loaded objects or the front trunk may be deformed or damaged and the front trunk cover may be opened during driving due to poor closing, resulting in joints and damage.

### \* NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

## Charging door



### Opening/closing the charging door

#### Operation

- Push the charging door open/close button on the lower instrument panel or press the rear centre edge of the charging door.
- Push the charging door close button located inner part of the charging door.

## \* INFORMATION

- The charging door automatically closes when:
  - The charging connector is disconnected
  - The door is opened and the charging connector is not connected for approximately 2 minutes
  - The gear is not in P (Park)
- After replacing battery (12 volt), open and close the charging door once to check that the charging door automatic opening mechanism is functioning properly.
- \* For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-22.

## ⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the vehicle with the charging door open. An open charging door may indicate that the vehicle door has been unlocked and may be subject to vehicle theft.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- The charging door opens to the right. Check the surrounding whilst the charging door is open or close. Be aware of your head or limbs from being hit or stuck to the charging door.
- Do not hold the hinge to prevent damaging the charging door and causing other accidents.

## \* NOTICE

- If the charging door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. If necessary, use hand temperature to melt down the ice or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt. Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorised tools to open the charging door.
- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged.
- After closed the charging door, be sure to check the warning light is off.
- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet by the charging inlet cover properly. If the charging door is closed with the charging inlet cover closed improperly, the charging door will not be closed fully or will open again, then the charging door can be damaged.
- Do not pry on the charging door whilst the charging door is opening. The charging door may stop moving. Also, the electrical mechanism of the charging door and its related parts can be severely damaged.
- Whilst washing the vehicle, do not spray a high pressure water to the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.
- If the charging door does not open under certain conditions, such as an electrical malfunction, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Wide sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the EV button is in the OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the vehicle and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

## Power sunshade



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

### **\* NOTICE**

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

## Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is close, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

## Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is close, the power sunshade will open first.

Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is close, the power sunshade will close.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass and power sunshade operate automatically until full open or full close.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

## Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

### WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

### NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

**Resetting the sunroof**

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

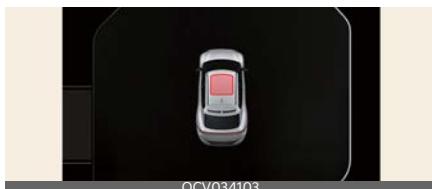
Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle in the ready mode. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.

5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is complete. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

**\* NOTICE**

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

**Sunroof open warning**

If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

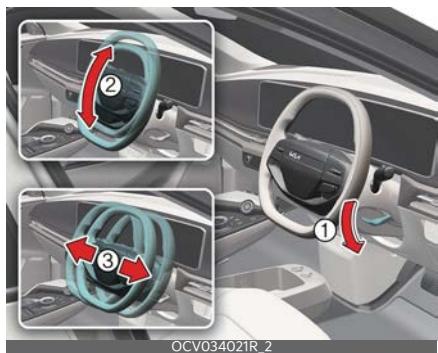
Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

## Steering wheel

### Adjusting the steering wheel angle and height

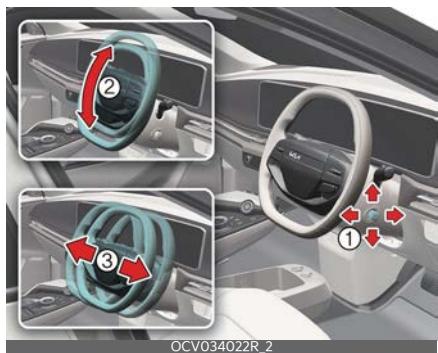
#### Manual type



#### Operation

1. Pull the lock-release lever (1) down.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull the lock-release lever up.

#### Electric type



#### Operation

1. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3) with the switch (1).

#### Resetting the electric type steering wheel adjustment

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel position, if you cannot adjust it any more within the operable range, reset it as below.

1. Press the control switch (1) in the direction where you were controlling for 10 seconds until the steering wheel is stopped.
2. Continue pressing the switch (1) for about 2 seconds or more, even after the steering wheel stops.
3. The operable range is recognised, and the reset process finishes.

If steering wheel does not operate after the resetting, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



#### Operation

- Press the steering wheel heater button. When you press the steering wheel heating button, the indicator lights up and the steering wheel is warmed up.
- To prevent low-temperature burns, the steering wheel temperature is

automatically adjusted after the steering wheel heater is manually turned on.

Steering wheel heater level	Operating time
Off	-
2 (Strong)	30 minutes
1 (Weak)	-

- When using the steering wheel heater in the 2nd level (strong), it automatically lowers to the 1st level (weak) after about 30 minutes.
- If the user does not manually operate, the steering wheel heater intensity is maintained at 1st level (weak) until the vehicle is turned off.
- To turn off the steering wheel heater, press and hold the steering wheel heating button until the indicator light goes out.

## Operating condition(s)

- When the EV button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is damaged by a sharp object, damage to the steering wheel heater components or steering wheel grip sensor could occur.

### ⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

## Horn

### Operating the horn



OCV034023

## Operation

- Press the area around the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.

- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is damaged by a sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.
- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

### \* NOTICE

- Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.
- After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.
- The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:
  - The EPS warning light does not illuminate.
  - The steering effort is high immediately after pressing the EV button to DRIVE READY position. This happens as the EPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is complete, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
  - A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after EV button is in DRIVE READY position.

- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When the abnormality is detected in the electric power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument cluster warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the EPS System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate or blink on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the

steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

- The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

## Steering wheel grip sensor

Whilst driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-27, "Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)" on page 7-93, "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 7-89.

### \* NOTICE

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with electronic devices (for example, laptops, tablets, etc.).
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with metallic or conductive objects (for example, tumblers, beverage cans, etc.).
- Avoid excessive contact with moisture (for example, wet tissues, spilled water, vapour from steam wash, etc.).

When the driver is wearing gloves or accessories such as a cover, steering wheel knobs, any other attachments are attached to the steering wheel, the sen-

sor may fail to detect the driver's hands even when the driver is holding the steering wheel.

## Steering wheel haptic warning

The driver assistance system's feature with steering wheel haptic warning warns the driver by vibrating the steering wheel when it detects a dangerous situation.

## Operation

- When the vehicle is in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** → **Haptic Warning** on the infotainment system.

### \* INFORMATION

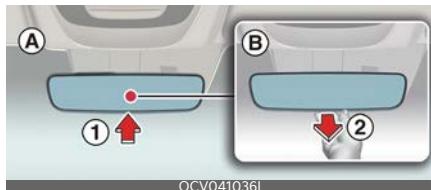
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Mirrors

### Interior rearview mirror

- \* Make the adjustment before you start driving.

### Adjusting the day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



A: Day

B: Night

### Operation

- Push the day/night lever (1) during daytime.
- Pull the day/night lever (2) to reduce headlamp glare during low light and nighttime driving conditions.

### Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The sensor detects the light level and automatically controls the headlamp glare during low light and nighttime driving conditions.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.
- Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.
- Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could

result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

### Outside rearview mirror

#### Adjusting the outside rearview mirror



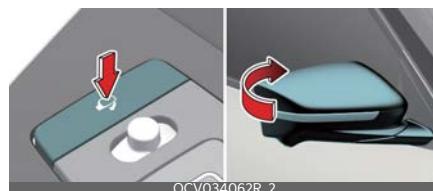
### Operation

1. Move the outside rearview mirror switch (1) to select the left or right side.
2. Adjust the mirror adjustment control (2) to move the selected mirror.

### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position

### Folding the outside rearview mirror



### Operation

- Press the button to fold or unfold the mirror.

## On door unlock

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Welcome Mirror** → **On door unlock** in the infotainment system screen.

The outside rearview mirror will be folded when all doors are locked.

- When press the lock button on the smart key.
- When touching the front door handle button whilst possessing the smart key.
- The outside rearview mirror will be unfolded when all doors are unlocked.

## On driver approach

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Welcome Mirror** → **On driver approach** in the infotainment system screen.

Approach the front outside door handle within 0.7-1 m radius (28-40 in) whilst possessing the smart key when all doors closed and locked. The outside rearview mirror will be unfolded.

### \* NOTICE

- On door unlock should be selected to use On driver approach.
- For the safety of the driver, if you are driving at a speed of 15 km/h (10 mph) or higher, the outdoor mirror won't be folded.

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not fold outside rearview mirror whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.

## Auto reverse function (if equipped)



With the outside rearview mirror switch (1) positioned to the left or right, the left and right outside rearview mirrors automatically move to the default provision position to improve driver visibility when the vehicle is in reverse.

The auto reverse function provides the ability to store and recall the outside rearview mirror position set by the user with integrated memory system button whilst the vehicle is in R (Reverse) position.

## Storing memory positions

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place whilst vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
2. Move the switch to the L or R position depending on the mirror you want to adjust.
3. Shift to R (Reverse) whilst pressing the parking brake.
  - \* When you set the outside rearview mirror initially, the outside rearview mirror will move downwards to its default position.
4. Press the adjustment control to adjust the selected mirror.

5. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2).

The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position, and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.

6. Set the opposite outside rearview mirror the same way as described above (1~5).

### Recalling memory positions

- The outside rearview mirror switch (1) position determines the mirror movement:
  - L/R: Outside rearview mirrors will move.
  - Centre: Outside rearview mirrors will not move.
- Press the desired memory button (1 or 2).

The driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position, and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
- Shift to R (Reverse) whilst pressing the parking brake.
- The outside rearview mirror adjusts downward automatically to the stored positions saved on memory button (1 or 2).

#### CAUTION

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.

- When cleaning the mirror, do not directly spray the detergent to the mirror, but put the detergent on a soft towel or cloth and clean the mirror with it. If you spray the detergent directly to the mirror, the detergent may permeate into the mirror frame and cause a malfunction.

- Vibration and noise may be generated because the gear is not precisely engaged, so if you operate again by using the switch, the gear will be precisely engaged and the vibration and noise will disappear.

- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray deicer (not cooling system antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.

- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

- The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the vehicle is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.

- In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

- We recommend following the procedures in an orderly manner to change or initialize the auto reversing user

settings. If you move to the next step before completing the previous one, the changed angle may not be changed or initialization may not work properly.

## ⚠ WARNING

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

## Digital Centre Mirror (DCM) (if equipped)

The DCM is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the DCM. The DCM allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the headrest or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the DCM could result in serious accident.
  - The DCM is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the DCM before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.

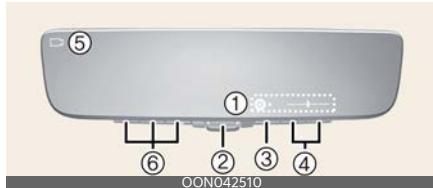
- Do not operate the DCM whilst driving. Doing so be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.
- Do not disassemble or modify the DCM, the camera unit or wiring. It may result in an accident or fire. If you notice smoke or an odor coming from the DCM, stop using the system immediately. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## \* NOTICE

- Be sure to adjust the DCM before driving.
  - Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror to see outside the rear window properly.
  - Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to reflection from the surface of the mirror.
- If the DCM malfunctions, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When sunlight or high beams from following vehicles occurs, it may appear on the screen of the DCM. Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If the camera lens (1) is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. Clean it with a soft cloth or swab dampened with water.



## System component



- 1 Icon display area  
Displays icons, adjusting Brightness & Tilt
- 2 Lever  
Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.
- 3 Menu button  
Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust (Brightness & Tilt).
- 4 Select/adjust button  
Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.
- 5 Camera indicator  
Indicates that the camera is operating normally.
- 6 HomeLink buttons  
For the operation of the "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver".

## How to change the mode

The mode can be switched when the switch is in the on position.



1. Pull the mode select lever to all the way switch to the DCM mode (camera view mode).  
\* Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, the camera indicator is shown.
2. Push the mode select lever to all the way switch to the optical inside rear-view mirror mode.  
\* Turns off the display of the DCM allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

## Adjusting the mirror height



The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture. Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

## Display settings (Digital mirror mode)



1. Press the menu button (1) The icons will be displayed.

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to adjust the display up/down.

2. Press the menu button (1) repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.
3. Press the button (2) or button (3) to change the setting.

The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

\* If the brightness of the DCM is set too high, it may cause eye strain.

Adjust the DCM to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.

## To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning



To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

## Digital mirror mode operating condition

The DCM operates when the EV button is in the on position. When the EV button is changed to off, the image will disappear.

## When using the Digital Centre Mirror in digital mirror mode

- When the tailgate is open, the DCM image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the tailgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade of the sunroof. (if equipped)
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Colour of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual colour.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. If you have trouble focusing, change to optical mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven as it may cause motion sickness.

- If it is difficult to see the DCM display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.

## When the system malfunctions



OMV033440

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the DCM in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by an authorised KIA dealer.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

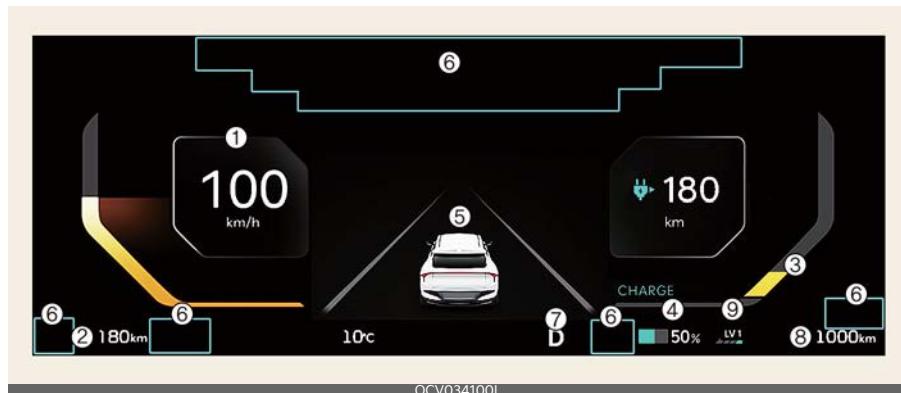
- To prevent the DCM from malfunctioning.
- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, or alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
- Do not rub the camera lens with force, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.

- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact.
- Operating the system in the on position could discharge the battery.
- Do not put the antenna of wireless device near the DCM. Electronic waves from a wireless device may distort the image in DCM.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operate the lever aggressively.
- Never rotate the body of DCM by 90° or more.

## Digital Centre Mirror error icon and solution

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
If the high temp icon (  ) is displayed on the display right side.	The DCM is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become dimmer. If the temperature continues to increase, the DCM will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.
If the display icon  has been switched to  which is the display error icon.	The system may malfunction.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by an authorised KIA dealer.

## Instrument cluster



### 1. Speedometer

- MPH, km/h
- The speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

### 2. Distance to empty

- Estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining electric energy.

### 3. Power/Charge gauge

- The energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

### 4. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

- Charging status of the high voltage battery.

### 5. LCD display

- Refer to "LCD display" on page 5-72.

### 6. Warning and indicator lights

- Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" on page 5-79.

### 7. Gear shift indicator

- The indicator displays which gear is selected.

### 8. Odometer

- The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

### 9. Regenerative braking level indicator

- Refer to "Regenerative braking system" on page 6-13.

## LCD display

### Changing LCD display modes



Switch	Control	Action
Mode (1) (  )	Short Press	Changing view modes
Up/Down (2) 	Short Press	Searching Utility information
OK (3)	Short Press	Operating additional functions
	Long Press	Resetting menu information

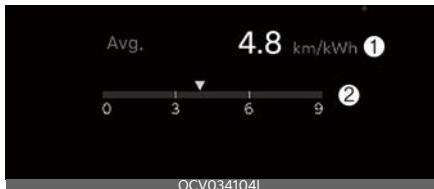
### LCD display modes

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warning, etc.

#### \* NOTICE

- The items displayed in the LCD display mode may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

### Energy economy



- Average energy economy
- Instant energy economy

### Average energy economy (1)

The average energy economy is calculated by the total driving distance and energy consumption since the last average energy economy was set.

- On vehicle start:** The information will automatically reset when the driver's door is opened after the vehicle is turned off, or approximately 3 minutes have passed after the vehicle is turned off.
- After recharging:** The information will reset to default automatically after recharging.
- Manually:** Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when the average energy consumption is displayed.

### Instant energy economy (2)

Displays the instant energy economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

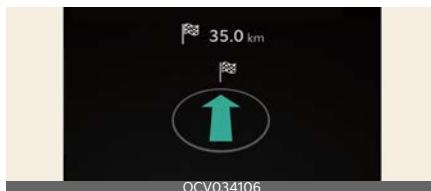
### Driving assist view



This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Keeping Assist
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Smart Cruise Control
- Lane Following Assist
- Highway Driving Assist

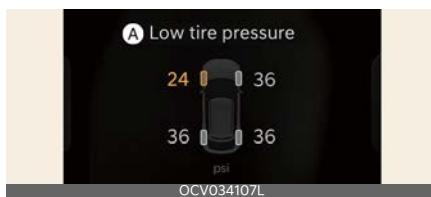
## Navigation view



This mode displays the Navigation status.

## Utility information view

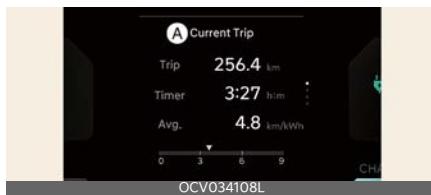
### Tyre pressure



#### A: Low tyre pressure

- Information related to Tyre Pressure. Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator" on page 8-8.

## Current Driving Info



#### A: Current Trip

The driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed, the Drive Info screen will reset.

## After Charging



#### A: After Charging

The information after charging.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the **After Charging**.

## Accumulated Info



#### A: Since Last Reset

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the **Since Last Reset**.

### \* NOTICE

- The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 metres (0.19 miles) since the last cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.
- The average energy economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 metres (0.03 miles) since the EV button is turned to ON.

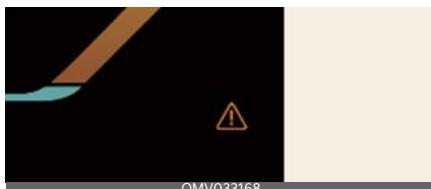
## Energy flow (4WD) (if equipped)



### A: Drive Power Distribution

- The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes.
- The distribution status of the driving power of the front and rear wheels are displayed when Auto 4WD mode is activated. For more details, refer to "All-wheel drive (4WD) (if equipped)" on page 6-34.

## Master warning mode



This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.

A Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear in the lower right corner on the LCD display. If the warning situation is resolved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

## Range guide (for GT)



- Range guide
- Distance to empty
- Distance to empty (high energy consumption)
- Energy consumption gauge
- Distance to empty (low energy consumption)

The **Range guide** helps drivers achieve economic driving.

The Distance to empty (2) is determined by analyzing historical driving data and the current battery charge status. The 'estimated distance to empty' is calculated based on the measured energy consumption since the start of this trip and the remaining battery.

The energy-saving level for this trip is visually indicated with a green or orange bar (4).

The length of the bar is proportional to the degree of energy-saving.

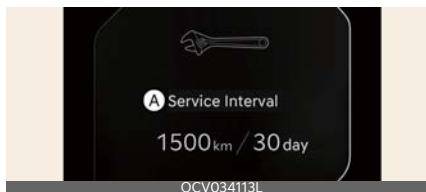
- Green: Driving with less energy than usual
- Orange: Driving with more energy than usual

### \* NOTICE

- The energy consumption gauge displays bars after calculating the current trip's efficiency and driving a certain distance.
- This function offers extra data to help drivers achieve energy consumption driving. However, please keep in mind

that its effectiveness may differ depending on various traffic conditions and road environments, such as traffic jams, inclines, declines, or curved roads. It is important to always take into account real-time driving conditions, including the distance between your car and the ones in front and behind you as you drive.

## Other view modes



### 1: Service Interval

To reset the service interval, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Cluster** → **Service Interval** → **Reset**.

## Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system)



Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

- **Driver Assistance**
  - **SCC (Smart Cruise Control)**
  - **Driving Convenience**
  - **Speed Limit**
  - **Warning Method**
  - **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)**
  - **Driving Safety**

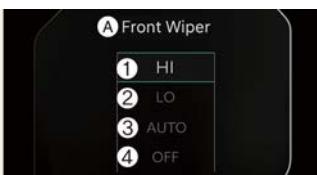
## - Parking Safety

### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## LCD display messages

\* For EV warning messages, refer to "LCD display messages" on page 1-11.

LCD displays	Displayed contents
	Door, bonnet, tailgate, sunroof open
	Low tyre pressure warning display A: Low tyre pressure
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A: Lights</li> <li>• 1: LED</li> <li>• 2: DRL</li> <li>• 3: AUTO</li> <li>• 4: OFF (O)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A: Front Wiper</li> <li>• 1: HI (2)</li> <li>• 2: LO (1)</li> <li>• 3: AUTO</li> <li>• 4: OFF (O)</li> </ul>
Low washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty
Icy road warning	The temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4 °C (40 °F).
Low key battery	The battery in the smart key is flat
Press START button whilst turning wheel	The steering wheel does not unlock normally when the EV button is pressed
Check haptic steering wheel system	There is a problem with the haptic steering wheel system
Key not in vehicle	The smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the EV button
Key not detected	The smart key is not detected when you press the EV button
Press start button again	The EV button cannot be operated due to a problem with the EV button system
Press start button with key	The EV button is pressed whilst the "Key not detected" warning message is displayed
Check Blind-Spot Safety system	Problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse	The brake switch fuse is disconnected

LCD displays	Displayed contents
<b>Refill coolant</b>  Regenerative braking is limited due to low battery temperature.	The coolant is low  When the temperature of the high voltage battery is low, regenerative braking is temporarily limited to protect the battery. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hydraulic braking using the brake pedal can be used normally.</li> <li>If the temperature of the high voltage battery is too low, the regenerative braking limitation will last longer.</li> </ul>

## \* INFORMATION

- If there is no problem with the operation and the messages above are constantly displayed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Press start button again**
  - You could start the vehicle by pressing the EV button once more.
  - If the warning message is displayed each time you press the EV button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse**
  - You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.
  - If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the EV button for 10 seconds in the POWER ON position.

## \* NOTICE

- Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
  - The battery cable is disconnected.
  - The battery is discharged.
- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
- If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

## Vehicle settings (infotainment system)



1. Press the **SETUP** button on the head unit of the infotainment system.
2. Select **Vehicle** and change the setting of the features.

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

- **Vehicle settings**

- **Driver Assistance**
- **Drive Mode**
- **Climate**
- **Seat**
- **Lights**
- **Door**
- **Convenience**

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the settings menu whilst driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

### \* NOTICE

The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.

### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Warning and indicator lights

Once you set the vehicle to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, the symbols shown below will light up. If these symbols remain on or malfunction, we recommend having the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	3 seconds	Power down indicator light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing</li> <li>The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low</li> <li>The temperature of the motor is high</li> </ul>
	Continuously	Charging indicator light illuminates when charging the high voltage battery.
	Continuously	High voltage battery level warning light illuminates when the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.
	3 seconds	Charging system warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with either the LDC (Low DC-DC converter) or electrical charging system.</li> </ul>
	Continuously	Seat belt warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 4-13.
	6 seconds	The air bag warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds and then turns off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) air bag operation.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	Parking brake & brake fluid warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Red: When the parking brake is applied.</li> <li>Red: When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.</li> <li>Red: When the regenerative brake does not operate.</li> <li>Yellow: Regenerative brake warning light illuminates when the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.</li> </ul>
	Continuously	Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light illuminates when there is a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.
	3 seconds	Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with the electric power steering.</li> </ul>
	Continuously	Master warning light illuminates when there is a malfunction in various vehicle functions. To identify the details of the warning, refer to the LCD display warning message.
	3 seconds	Electronic Parking Brake <b>EPB</b> warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with the Electronic Parking Brake <b>EPB</b>.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	Low tyre pressure warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.</li> </ul>
	Blinking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When there is a malfunction with the TPMS. Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 8-6.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	Yellow: Warning light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system's Forward Safety/Forward Crossing Safety.
	Blinking	Red: Flashes when the Forward Safety/Forward Crossing Safety function is in operation.
	Continuously	Yellow: Yellow warning light remains lit when there is a problem, such as if Forward Safety is not set or has a functional abnormality. Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	3 seconds	Yellow: Warning light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system's Forward/Side Safety.
	Blinking	Red: Flashes when the Forward/Side Safety function is in operation.
	Continuously	Yellow: Yellow warning light remains lit when there is a problem, such as if Forward/Side Safety is not set or has a functional abnormality. Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.
	3 seconds	Yellow: Yellow indicator light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Lane Keeping Assist system.
	Blinking	Green: Flashes when the Lane Keeping Assist system is in operation.
	Continuously	Lane safety indicator light appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.</li><li>Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.</li><li>Yellow: Whenever there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist.</li></ul> Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-27.
	3 seconds	Yellow: Yellow warning light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Driver Attention Warning system.
	Blinking	Yellow: Flashes when it is recommended that the driver takes a rest.
	Continuously	Yellow: Warning light turns on when forward cameras are obscured or when there is a functional abnormality/failure in the Driver Attention Warning system. Refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 7-59.
	3 seconds	Yellow: Yellow indicator light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Yellow: Indicator light turns on when there is a problem, such as if the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is turned off or has a functional abnormality.</li><li>Whilst the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is in operation, indicates the speed limit and shows the speed limit in red when the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit.</li></ul> Refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)" on page 7-54.
	Continuously	Lane Following Assist indicator light illuminates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Green: When Lane Following Assist is activated</li><li>Gray: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied</li><li>Yellow: Whenever there is a malfunction with Lane Following Assist</li></ul> Refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 7-89.
	Continuously	Highway Lane Change Assist indicator light illuminates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is ready for operation.</li><li>Grey: When Highway Lane Change Assist is in standby.</li></ul> Refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)" on page 7-93.
	Blinking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is operating.</li><li>White: When Highway Lane Change Assist is cancelled.</li></ul> Refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)" on page 7-93.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with the 4WD system. Refer to "All-wheel drive (4WD) (if equipped)" on page 6-34.
	3 seconds	LED headlight warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.</li></ul>
	Blinking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.</li></ul>
	Continuously	Icy road warning light and outside temperature gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.
	3 seconds	Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.</li></ul>

Symbol	Time	Notes
	3 seconds	The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.</li> </ul> <p>Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-27.</p>
	Continuously	When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle in POWER ON position
	Blinking	<p>When the key is not in the vehicle</p> <p>Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.</p>
	2 seconds	When the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.
	Blinks	When the turn signal light is on
	Continuously	When high-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When low-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When the light switch is in the ON position
	Continuously	When the rear fog lights are on.
	Continuously	When High Beam Assist or Intelligent Front-Lighting System is activated.
	Continuously	When AUTO HOLD is activated.
	Continuously	When Smart regeneration system is activated.
	Continuously	Drive Ready indicator illuminates when the vehicle is ready to be driven.
	Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.</li> </ul>
	Blinking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency driving, there is a problem with the system.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	Service warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	Intelligent Front-Lighting System warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with Intelligent Front-Lighting System.</li> </ul> <p>Refer to "Intelligent front-lighting system (IFS) (if equipped)" on page 5-91.</p>
	3 seconds	SOS warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with the eCall system.</li> </ul> <p>Refer to "Pan-European eCall system (if equipped)" on page 8-17 or "ERA-GLONASS emergency call (if equipped)" on page 8-23.</p>
	Continuously	<p>When you select each mode as drive mode.</p> <p>Refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-31.</p>
	Blinking	<p>Overspeed warning light blinks when you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h (75 mph).</p> <p>The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.</p>
	Continuously	<p>When Battery Conditioning Mode is activated.</p> <p>Refer to "Battery conditioning mode (if equipped)" on page 1-15.</p>
	Continuously	When a door is not closed securely.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	3 seconds	The forward attention warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Forward Attention Warning is operating.</li></ul> <p>Refer to "Forward Attention Warning (FAW) (if equipped)" on page 7-64.</p>

## \* INFORMATION //

### • Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

### • Drive Ready indicator READY

When the drive ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, Kia recommends that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ WARNING //

### • Parking brake & brake fluid warning light

- Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
- In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### • Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

- When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work nor-

mally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

- In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.

### • Safe stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

## \* NOTICE //

- Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

### • Power down indicator light

- Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down indicator light is ON.

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.

### • Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

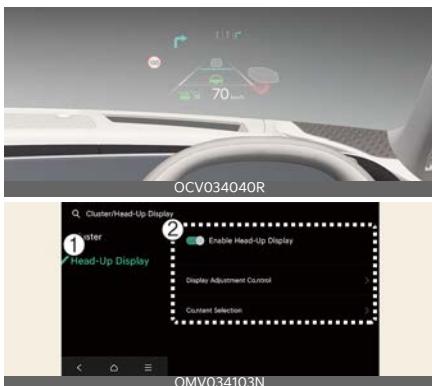
- When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-

meter may not work. Also, the EPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

- In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- The Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).
- Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.
- If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

## Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

The Head-Up Display is a transparent display that projects an image of certain information from the instrument cluster and navigation system onto the windscreen glass.



### 1 Head-Up Display

### 2 Enable Head-Up Display

Head-up display can be enabled from the Setup menu in the infotainment system screen.

**Setup → Cluster/Head-Up Display → Head-Up Display**

After turning on the head-up display, you can change the settings of **Display Adjustment Control** and **Content Selection** of the Head-Up Display.

- The head up display image on the HUD screen may be invisible when:
  - Sitting posture is improper.
  - Wearing polarized sunglasses.
  - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
  - Driving on a wet road.
  - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
  - Any light comes from the outside.

- Wearing inappropriate eyeglasses.
- If the head up display image is not adequate, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display on the LCD display.
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ WARNING

### Head-Up Display

- Do not apply windscreen tint or other coating as the Head-up display image may be invisible.
- Do not place any accessories on the dashboard or attach any objects on the windscreen glass.
- As Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is a supplemental function for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely only on the Blind-Spot Safety information of the Head-Up Display image when changing lanes. Always pay attention to drive safely.

## ⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the front windscreen glass of the vehicles equipped with the Head-Up Display, replace it with a windscreen glass designed for the Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicate images may be displayed on the windscreen glass.

### Head Up Display Information



- 1 Turn By Turn navigation information (if equipped)
- 2 Road signs
- 3 Speedometer
- 4 Smart Cruise Control (SCC) set speed information (if equipped)
- 5 Smart Cruise Control (SCC) vehicle distance information (if equipped)
- 6 Lane Following Assist information (if equipped)
- 7 Lane Safety information (if equipped)
- 8 Blind-Spot Safety information (if equipped)
- 9 Highway Driving Assist information (if equipped)
- 10 Highway Auto Speed Change information (if equipped)
- 11 Surrounding vehicle information (if equipped)

## \* NOTICE

Road Signs and Turn By Turn navigation information are available depending on the region.

### Head-Up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content selection

\* For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 5-72.

## \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Lighting

### Battery saver function

#### Operation

- The position lamp will turn off automatically.

#### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is off and the driver's door is opened.

- Turn the headlamp switch to OFF position

#### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in POWER ON or OFF position with the headlamps ON
- The driver's door is opened and closed

#### Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The daytime running light can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The daytime running light can be helpful in many driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset. The daytime running light will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

#### The daytime running light will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

- The headlamps are ON.
- The vehicle is OFF.
- The parking brake is engaged.

#### CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not running.

### Headlamp escort function

#### Operation

- The headlamps remain on for approximately 5 minutes if the vehicle is in OFF position with the headlamps ON.
- The headlamps turn off after 15 seconds if the driver door is opened and closed.
- To turn the headlamps OFF:
  - Press the lock button on the key twice

#### Traffic change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers.

But if Intelligent Front-lighting System equipped, you need to adjust Travel Mode in infotainment system when in a country with opposite traffic direction. Select the Travel mode, **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Travel Mode** from the infotainment system (if equipped).

## Lighting controls

### Operating lights

Type A



Type B



Type C



### Operation

#### 1 OFF (O)

#### 2 AUTO

- The headlamps and tail lamps will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the external ambient light level.

#### 3 Position & tail lamp (✉)

### 4 Low beam (✉)

#### \* INFORMATION

The vehicle must be in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position to turn on the headlights.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument cluster as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreens, the Auto light system may not work properly.

### Operating the turn signals



### Operation

- Move the lever up or down (A).

#### \* NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

## One-Touch Lane-Change function

### Operation

- Move the turn signal lever up or down (B).
- Release the lever.

### \* INFORMATION

- You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) by selecting **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **One-touch turn indicator**.
- If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

## Operating the fog lights (if equipped)



### Operation

- Turn the fog light switch (1) to the dedicated position.
- Rear: (O)

## Operating condition(s)

- The headlamps are turned ON.

### CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical

power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

## Operating the high-beam headlamps



### Operation

- Push the lever to use high beam.
- Pull the lever towards you to flash the headlights (O).

### WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

## High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

## Detecting sensor

Front view camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## High Beam Assist setting

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **High Beam Assist** on the infotainment system to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

### ⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

## High Beam Assist operation

### High Beam Assist display and control

- After selecting 'High Beam Assist' in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist

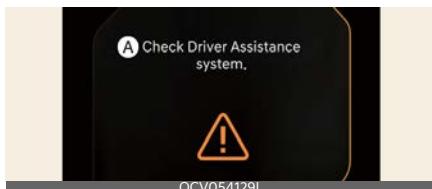
will operate by following the procedure below.

- Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (HB) indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
- When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on.
- The High Beam (HB) indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
  - By pulling the headlamp lever backwards, the low beam will be turned on and High Beam Assist will be deactivated whilst the high beam is turned on by High Beam Assist.
  - When you push the headlamp lever forward, the high beam will be turned on and High Beam Assist will be deactivated.
  - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High

- Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

## High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

### High Beam Assist malfunction



#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.

- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- The lighting switch is not in the AUTO position.
- The high beam assist function is turned off.
- The vehicle speed has decreased to 35 km/h (22 mph) or below.

#### \* NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

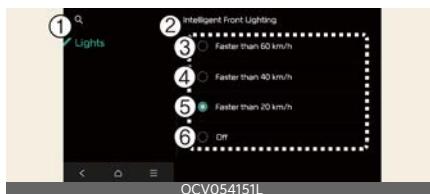
## ⚠ WARNING

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.
- When starting the vehicle or resetting the front camera (rebooting, etc.), the function may not operate for approximately 15 seconds.

## Intelligent front-lighting system (IFS) (if equipped)

Intelligent Front-Lighting System secures a clear view for the driver with the high beam on whilst driving at night.

### System setting



1 Lights

2 Intelligent High Beams

3 Faster Than 60 km/h (37 mph)

4 Faster Than 40 km/h (25 mph)

5 Faster Than 20 km/h (12 mph)

6 Off

With the vehicle in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → Intelligent High Beams to turn on Intelligent Front-Lighting System and deselect to turn off the system.

## ⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

## System operation

### Display and control



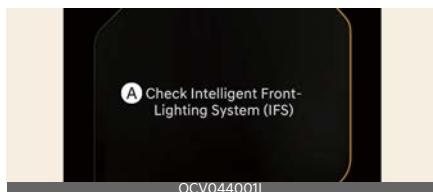
Intelligent Front-Lighting System will operate by following the procedure below.

- Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever toward the instrument cluster. The Intelligent Front-Lighting System (AUTO) indicator will illuminate on the cluster and the system will be enabled.
- When the system is enabled, the Intelligent Front-Lighting System will operate according to the set speed in the infotainment system. The initial system is set to work when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The high beam LED partially turns off if an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead is detected by the front view camera.
- If Intelligent Front-Lighting System detects an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead whilst driving at high speed (approximately above 100 km/h (60 mph)), the driver's side headlamp will turn off and only the passenger's side headlamp will remain on.

ger's side headlamp will be controlled by the system.

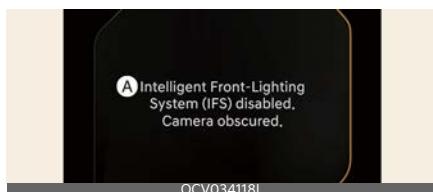
## System malfunction and limitations

### System malfunction



#### A: Check Intelligent Front-Lighting System (IFS)

When Intelligent Front-Lighting System is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second on the cluster. After the message disappears, the warning lights **AFS** will illuminate. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



#### A: Intelligent Front-Lighting System (IFS) disabled. Camera obscured

When the front view camera is covered with dirt, snow, or debris, Intelligent Front-Lighting System may temporarily not work properly. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the cluster. The system will operate normally when such dirt, snow or debris is removed. Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain) where any objects or vehi-

cles are not detected after turning on the vehicle.

Also, even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster, the system may not properly operate.

### Limitations of the system

Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not work properly in the following situations.

- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of an oncoming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- There are many streetlights or the ambient light is bright.

- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- The front windscreen is covered with foreign substance.

## Headlamp levelling adjustment (if equipped)

### Manual type



### Operation

- The higher the number of the switch position is, the lower the headlight beam level.
- Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper levelling position, or your headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full set of passengers (including driver)	1
Full set of passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

### Automatic type

It automatically adjusts the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area. And it offers proper headlight beam under various conditions.

### CAUTION

If it does not work properly even though your car is inclined backward according to passenger's posture, or the headlight beam is irradiated to the high or low position, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

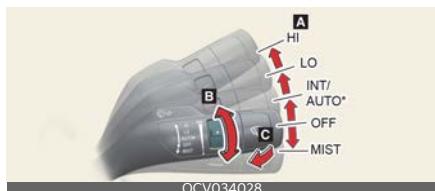
Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

## Wipers and washers

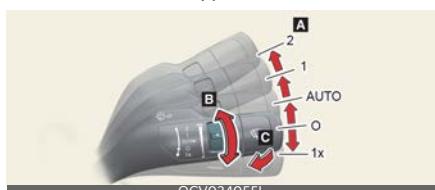
### Wipers

#### Controlling the wipers

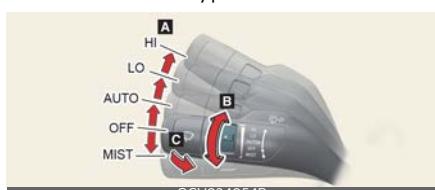
Type A



Type B



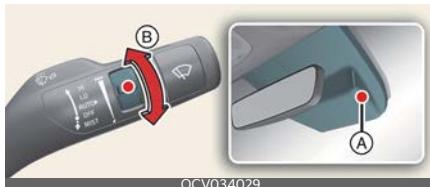
Type C



### Operation

- A: Front wiper speed control
  - MIST (1x): Single wipe
  - OFF (0): Off
  - AUTO: Auto control wipe
  - LO (1): Low wiper speed
  - HI (2): High wiper speed
- B: Auto control wipe time adjustment
- C: Wash with brief wipes

### Controlling the wipers automatically



A: Rain sensor

B: Wiper speed control switch

### Operation

- The rain sensor (A) senses the amount of rainfall and adjusts the wiper speed interval accordingly.
- Turn the speed control switch (B) to adjust the wiper speed.

### Washers

#### Controlling the washers



### Operation

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to OFF (0) position.
2. Pull the lever gently toward you (➡) to spray washer fluid on the windscreens.
3. Operate the wipers so they perform several cycles.

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreens with the defrosters; the

washer solution could freeze on the windscreens and obscure your vision.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- When the EV button is in the DRIVE READY position and the windscreens wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:
  - Do not touch the upper end of the windscreens glass facing the rain sensor.
  - Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreens glass with a damp or wet cloth.
  - Do not put pressure on the windscreens glass.
- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.

- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreens glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreens wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreens properly prior to operating the windscreens wipers.
- When tinting the windscreens, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreens. It may damage the related parts.

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreens, do not operate the wipers when the windscreens is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in winter or cold weather.

### \* NOTICE

If there is a heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreens, defrost the windscreens for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreens wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

### \* INFORMATION

If you operate the wipers whilst driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windscreens. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windscreens before using them.

## Welcome system

The surroundings or the interior will be lit up when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

### Body silhouette lamp



### Operation

- Body silhouette lamp will turn on for approximately 15 seconds.

### Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is OFF, and all the doors are closed and locked, meeting the following conditions:
  - Unlock the vehicle with your smart key
  - When the smart key is within 15 m from the vehicle.

### \* INFORMATION

- You can activate or deactivate the body silhouette lamp by selecting **Settings → Vehicle → Lights → Welcome Mirror/Light**.
- The body silhouette lamp turns off when the tailgate opened.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Exterior Lights (if equipped)

The exterior lights will turn on for approximately 15 seconds when the lighting switch is turned on (AUTO position operates only at night) and all doors are closed and locked.

The smart key's door unlock button is pressed.

### Dynamic Welcome Light (if equipped)

This feature dynamically represents the vehicle's lights for a certain period of time when the driver unlocks the vehicle, enhancing its aesthetic appeal.

### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is turned OFF and the doors are closed and locked.
- The light switch is in the AUTO / Position & tail lamp / headlight position, and the door unlock button on the smart key is pressed.

### Non-operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- The light switch is in the OFF position.
- The doors are locked.
- The brake is depressed.

### Headlamp escort function

#### Operation

- The headlamps remain on for approximately 5 minutes if the vehicle is in POWER ON or OFF position with the headlamps ON.
- The headlamps turn off after 15 seconds if the driver door is opened and closed.

## Operating condition(s)

- Vehicle is in the POWER ON position.
- The driver door is opened and closed.

## Dynamic Welcome Light (if equipped)

This feature dynamically represents the vehicle's lights for a certain period of time when the driver unlocks the vehicle, enhancing its aesthetic appeal.

To activate the welcome light (door handle), Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Headlight Delay** on the infotainment system screen.

Dynamic Welcome Light will turn on for approximately 2 seconds when all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the Headlight Delay activates).

## Interior lighting

### Operation

- The room lamp will turn on.
  - For approximately 30 seconds.

### Operating condition(s)

- The map lamp switch is in DOOR mode.
- All the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

## Interior lights

### Automatic turn-off function

### Operation

- The interior lights will turn off.
  - After approximately 20 minutes.

### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the OFF position.
- The lights are in the ON position.

### Map lamp



### Operation

- Press the lamp (1) to turn the map lamp ON.
- (2): DOOR mode
- (3): Front and rear room lamps on and off.

### \* INFORMATION

- The map lamp and room lamp come on approximately 30 seconds.
  - When a door is opened.
  - When doors are unlocked with a smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on
  - If a door is opened with the vehicle in the POWER ON or OFF position. (20 minutes)

- If the door is opened with the vehicle in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. (continuously)
- The map lamp and room lamp will go out
  - If the vehicle is changed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position or all doors are locked. (immediately)

## Room lamp



### Operation

- Press the switch to turn the room lamp on or off.

## Luggage space lamp



### Operation

- Open the tailgate. The lamp will turn on.

## Charging inlet lamp



## Operation

- Open charging door. The lamp will turn on.

## Vanity mirror lamp



## Operation

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed again.

## Glove box lamp



## Operation

- The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

## ⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

## ⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

**\* NOTICE**

- The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.
- To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.
- To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

**Climate control system****Climate control system components**

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 9-11

**⚠ CAUTION**

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

**\* NOTICE**

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Air conditioning refrigerant label

Example Type A



Example Type B



- 1 Classification of refrigerant
- 2 Amount of refrigerant
- 3 Classification of Compressor lubricant
- 4 Caution
- 5 Service manual
- 6 CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent of refrigerant

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside the motor room.

Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 10-9 for more detail on the location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

## ⚠ WARNING

### • Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

### • Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

**▲ CAUTION****• AC repair**

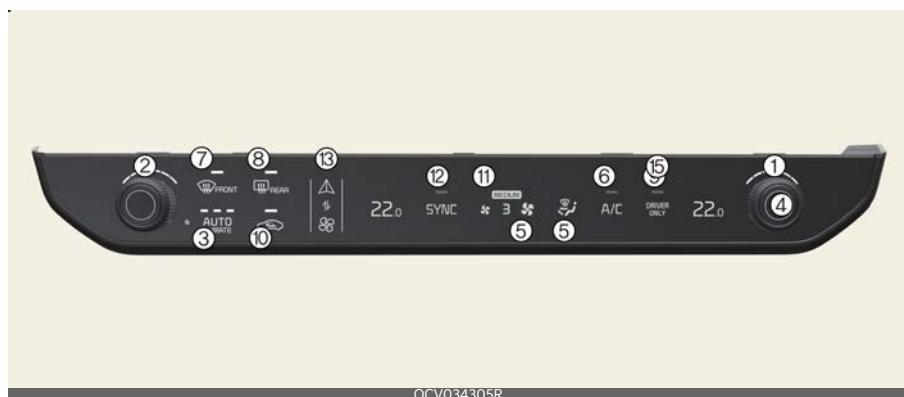
It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

- The air conditioning system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.

**\* NOTICE**

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Automatic climate control system



- 1 Driver's temperature control knob
- 2 Passenger's temperature control knob
- 3 **AUTO** (automatic control) icon
- 4 OFF icon
- 5 Fan speed control icon
- 6 Mode selection icon
- 7 Front-windshield defroster icon
- 8 Rear-window defroster icon
- 9 **SYNC** icon
- 10 Air intake control icon
- 11 Air conditioning **A/C** icon
- 12 Driver only select icon
- 13 Infotainment/climate control mode switching icon

## Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller



Press the icon on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the icon to select the default mode for the control panel.

### Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel



Climate control panel



Press the icon on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.

The selected control panel icon will be illuminated and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.

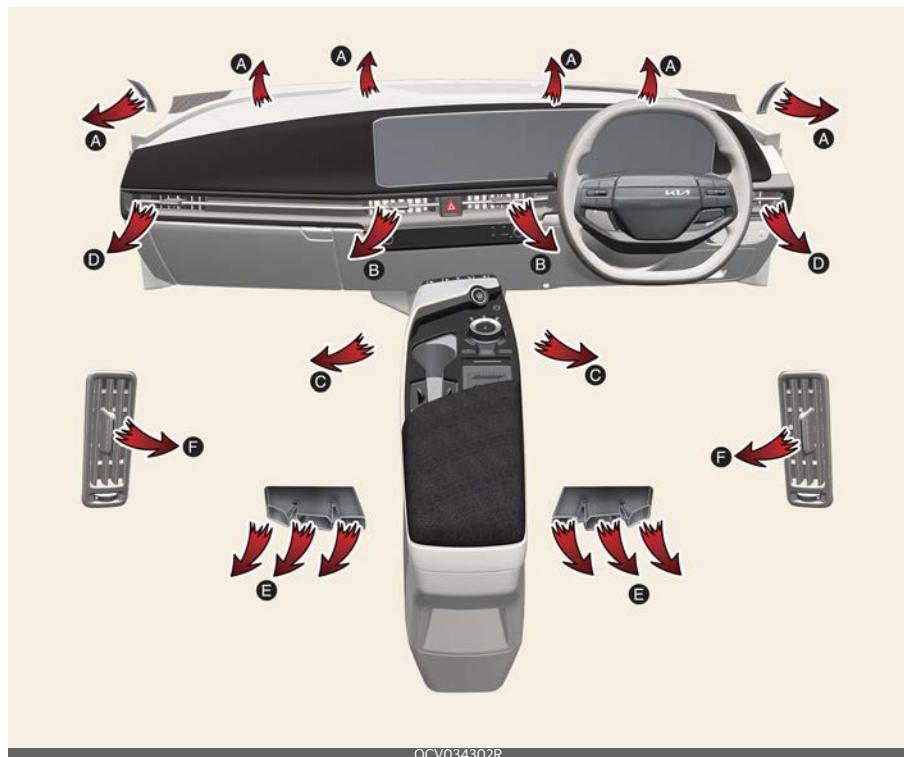
## Setting the default mode



Press and hold the icon to select the default mode for the control panel.

- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period of time even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.
- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

## Operating the climate control system



OCV034302R

Mode	Operation	Air flow
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	B, D, F
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E, F
	Air flow is directed toward the face, the floor and the windscreens.	A, B, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windscreens, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	A, C, D, E
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreens, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	A, C, D, E
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreens, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	A, D

## \* NOTICE //

- The air flow (F) from the rear vent is controlled by the climate control system on the front seat. The fan speed and temperature may feel weaker than in the front seats due to the longer distance from the air vents.
- The vents (C), (E) are mainly used for heating and lukewarm air may come out in winter.

## Operation

- Start the vehicle.
- Set the mode selection button as needed. To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
  - Heating: (◐◑)
  - Cooling: (◐◐)
- Set the temperature control to the desired temperature level.
- Set the air intake control to the position for outside (fresh) air if required.
- Set the position of the fan speed control so that it runs at the desired speed.
- If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreens fogs up, select the Front Defrost (◐) mode.

## Selecting air flow modes



OCV041301L

## Operation

- Select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system. The air flow outlet ports are enabled in the following sequence:



## Controlling the air intake



OCV041302L

## Operation

- Select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
- Outside (fresh) air position: Air enters the vehicle from outside. The indicator light will turn off.
- Recirculated air position: Air from the passenger compartment will be drawn back into the heating system. The indicator light illuminates.

## Controlling the instrument panel vents

Front



OCV034303R

Rear



## Operation

- Adjust the direction of air delivered from the vents.

## Air conditioning A/C



## Operation

- Press the A/C icon.

## Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically



## Operation

1. Set the desired temperature.
2. Press the **AUTO** icon to control:
  - Mode
  - Fan speed
  - Air intake
  - Air conditioning

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
High			1-8 (EU) 2-8
Medium			1-6
Low			1-4

## Controlling the temperature



## Operation

- Turn the knob left or right to the desired temperature.

## Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value



## Operation

1. Press the **SYNC** icon.
2. Turn the driver's side temperature control knob.

## Changing temperature scale

### Operation

- Go to **Settings** → **General** → **Units** → **Temperature** on the infotainment system.

### Controlling fan speed

### Operation



- Press the left or right icon to adjust the speed.



- Press the knob to turn the blowers off.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air

intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the EV button is in POWER ON position and the gear is in the N (Neutral) could cause the battery to discharge.

### \* NOTICE

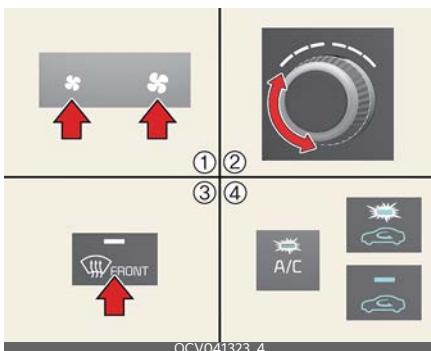
- Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreens and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.
- To turn the automatic operation off, select any icon or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection icon
  - Air conditioning icon
  - Front-windscreen defroster icon (Press the icon one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control knob
 The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO icon and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.
- To help improve microphone voice input sound, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.
- When charging or right after charging the high voltage battery, the cooling will be made using air conditioner system in order to control the high voltage battery temperature.

At this time, the noise might occur by the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is due to normal operation.

## Windscreen defrosting and defogging

### Defrosting/defogging the windscreen



### Operation

- Set the fan speed to the desired position.
- Select the desired temperature.
- Select (VENT) or (EXHAUST).
- Outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

### Auto defogging



### Operation

#### • For Europe

- Air conditioning will turn ON.
- Air intake control will change to Fresh mode.

Under some conditions, the previous state is maintained.

- Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen.
- Fan speed will increase.
- **Except Europe**
  - Air conditioning will turn ON.
  - Air intake control will change to Fresh mode.
  - Fan speed will increase.
  - Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen

## Cancelling or resetting auto defogging

### Operation

- Press (⌚) for 3 seconds.
  - The icon indicator will blink 3 times if cancelled.
  - The icon indicator will blink 6 times if reset.

## Rear window/outside mirror defroster



### Operation

- Press the rear window defroster icon. The indicator lights up when the defroster is ON.
- It turns OFF after approximately 20 minutes or when the vehicle is in OFF position.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the (⌚) or (⌚) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference

between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the (⌚) position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

### ⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

### \* NOTICE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the air conditioning will not be turned off.

- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windscreen glass.  
Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- If the battery (12V) is discharged or disconnected, Auto dehumidify settings will be reset. Readjust the settings to turning Auto dehumidify option ON or OFF.

## \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## A/C Automatic Drying

A/C Automatic Drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the vehicle is turned off.

## Turning A/C Automatic Drying on or off

The A/C Automatic Drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** → **Climate** → **Climate Features** → **A/C Automatic Drying** from the infotainment system.

When the A/C Automatic Drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects the outside (fresh) air position, and directs the airflow to the floor.

## \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Operating condition(s)

The A/C Automatic Drying feature operates under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period
- The 12-volt battery level is sufficient
- The outside temperature is above a certain level

## Non-operating condition(s)

The A/C Automatic Drying feature stops operating under the following conditions:

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 10 minutes
- The EV button is pressed, or the vehicle is POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- The climate control system is operated remotely

## \* NOTICE

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.
- The A/C Automatic Drying feature does not operate if the remaining battery level is insufficient to prevent battery discharge.

## Smart ventilation (if equipped)

The smart ventilation system maintains pleasant/fresh air conditioning inside the passenger compartment by automatically detecting/controlling the temperature and humidity level, when you drive the vehicle with the climate control system in OFF position. When the smart ventilation system starts to operate, the message appears for approximately 5 seconds.

The smart ventilation system stops when:

- OFF button is selected.
- Any of the icon of the climate control is selected for operation.

### \* NOTICE

The smart ventilation system may not operate when the vehicle is driven at low speed.

## Storage compartment

### Centre console storage/glove box



### Operation

- Pull the lid upward to open the centre console storage.
- Push the button of the glove box, and it will open.
- There is a hook for charging cable fixing on the upper part of the centre console storage.

### ⚠ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the storage compartment whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.
- To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

- Do not hang any other items (e.g., plastic bags) on the charging cable fixing hook. It is dangerous to hang objects other than intended use, as the items may fall whilst driving and interfere with the brake pedal.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.
- Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

### \* NOTICE

If the armrest does not open in the event of a collision, slide the armrest from the driver's side to the passenger's side seat.

### Luggage tray (if equipped)



### Operation

- Grab the cover handle and lift the cover.
- Fold the rear luggage board to the front.
- Lift the luggage board up.

### \* NOTICE

The maximum load weight for the luggage tray is 60 kg (130 lbs.)

### Luggage net holder



There are holders located in the cargo area.

### ⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the luggage net. Always keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. Do not use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

### ⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

## Cargo security screen (if equipped)

### Installing the cargo security screen



- 1 Cargo security screen handle
- 2 Cargo security screen guide

### Operation

1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).

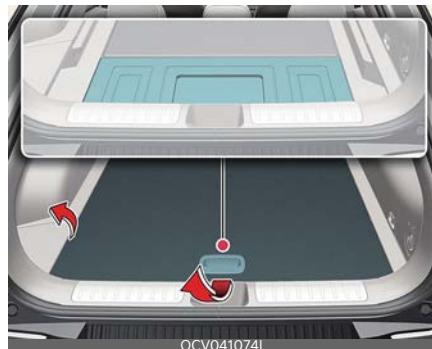
### Removing the cargo security screen



### Operation

1. Push the guide pin in the direction.
2. Pull the cargo security screen out.
3. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

## Removing the cargo security screen from luggage tray



### Operation

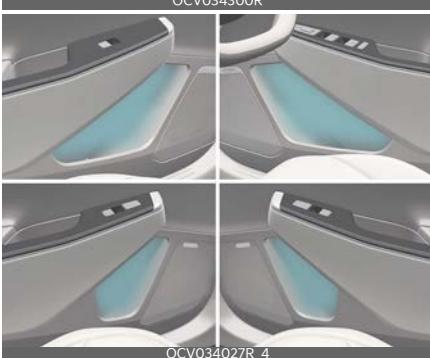
1. Pull the luggage tray board up.
2. Push the guide pin into the centre.
3. Whilst pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.
4. The luggage side tray can be removed to remove the cargo security screen more easily.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may move around inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

**\* NOTICE**

- Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.
- Pull out the cargo security screen using the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.
- The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.
- The cargo security screen and rear seat may be damaged when the rear seatback is reclined.
- Note that if you release the handle whilst pulling the luggage screen handle all the way, the screen may wind up quickly and be damaged.

**Interior features****Ambient lights (if equipped)**

The ambient lights are installed in the front Instrument panel, doors, and the top/bottom of the centre console.

**Cup holders**

Cups or small drink cans can be placed in the cup holders.

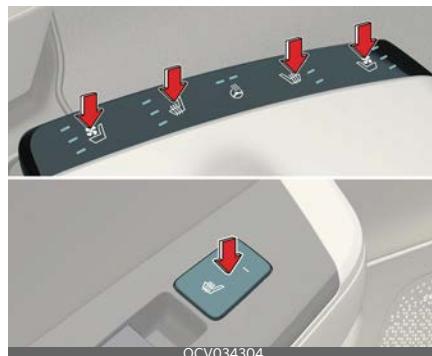
### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

### \* NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

### Seat warmer/ventilation (if equipped)



The seat warmer/ventilation is provided to warm/cool the front seats.

- \* The seat ventilation is provided only on the front seats.

5

### Operation

- Push either of the buttons to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.
- It defaults to the OFF position when the vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- The seat warmer/ventilation automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running. For more details, refer to "Automatic climate control system" on page 5-102.
- The temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:

Temperature	Duration
OFF	-
High	30 minutes
Medium	60 minutes
Low	-

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time. Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

Seat warmer consumes a huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers whilst the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
- Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
- Fatigued individuals
- Intoxicated individuals
- Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.

- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.
- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.

**\* NOTICE**

With the seat warmer buttons in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

**Sun visor**

OCV041079L

**Operation**

1. Pull down and unsnap it from the bracket (1).
2. Swing it to the side (2).
  - Slide the sun visor if necessary (3).
  - Pull down and slide the mirror cover (4) to use the vanity mirror.
  - The ticket holder (5, if equipped) is provided for the purpose of holding a tollgate ticket.

**⚠ WARNING**

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor.

## \* NOTICE //

- Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.
- Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sun visor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sun visor.

## USB charger



The USB charger allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smartphones and tablets.

## \* INFORMATION //

- Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smartphone or the tablets equipped with fast charging capabilities. It is applicable to digital devices with USB C-type. Charging speed is determined according to the charging specification of the connected digital device.
- Rated output: 9.0 V/Max 3.0 A

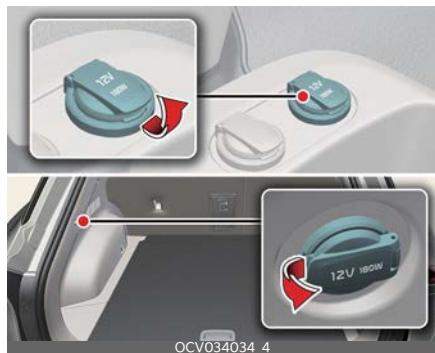
## ⚠ CAUTION //

- Use the USB car charger with the vehicle on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.

- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

5

## Power outlet (if equipped)



The power outlet allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smartphones and tablets.

## Operating condition(s)

- The devices should draw less than 15 A when the vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.
- Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

## Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)



A: Charging pad

### Operation

- Place the smartphone at the centre of the wireless charging pad (A).
- The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. The light will change to green when charging is complete.
- You can choose to turn the wireless charging function ON or OFF through the infotainment system.

### Operating condition(s)

- The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with Qi charging only.

## \* INFORMATION

- If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns orange. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.
- If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double-check the charging status.

**⚠ WARNING**

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.

- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smartphone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smartphones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smartphones may still be orange after the smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (❶).
- For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging

speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.

### \* NOTICE

- For some manufacturers' smartphone, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When using a smartphone application (such as Android Auto) whilst charging, charging may be delayed or stopped. This is not a problem with the wireless charging system but is caused by the smartphone overheating. Please remove the smartphone from the charging pad.

### Coat hook

A coat hook is next to the left rear grab handle.

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since they may damage the hook.

### Floor mat anchors



Make sure the floor mat is attached to the anchors to keep it from sliding forward.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not install after market floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors. Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

## Infotainment system

### \* NOTICE //

When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the hi-pass system, radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.

## Over-The-Air software update (if equipped)

The Over-The-Air software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

### Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update and ready to install.

### Approving software update



#### 1 Update Now

#### 2 Later

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now** (1).
- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

## Preparing software update



#### 1 Update Now

#### 2 Cancel Update

If you press the **Update Now** button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.
- To update immediately, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

### \* INFORMATION //

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

## Updating software



**1** Details

**2** Close

You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

### \* INFORMATION

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the EV button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the Kia brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact an authorised Kia call centre.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommended contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improve-

ments. For more information, refer to Kia website or scan the QR code on the infotainment screen.

### \* NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - The vehicle cannot be charged. Charge your vehicle after completing the update.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Check if there are any occupants in the rear seat after the update starts.
  - If the digital key function is included in the update history, the door lock/unlock function through digital key or fingerprint authentication may not work. Check the notice and use the smart key button to lock or unlock the door if the digital key function is updated.
- The update will be automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the Over-The-Air software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.

- Note that the high-voltage-related module for charging the 12 V battery may be activated during the software update.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact Kia.
- Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.

## Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller

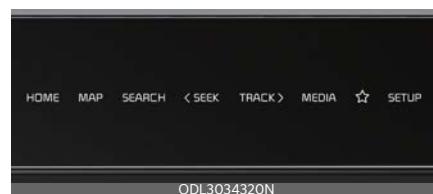


Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

## Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel



Climate control panel



Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel. The selected control panel icon will be illuminated and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.

## Setting the default mode



Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period of time even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.

- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

## Audio system

### Shark fin antenna



Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

#### \* NOTICE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

## USB port



You can use a USB port to plug in the USB.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, the USB device may be damaged or deformed. When the stick is stuck, forcibly pulling the USB stick can cause damage to the port. If the USB stick does not fit, do not forcibly push the USB stick to the port and try another USB stick with different specifications.
- When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

# Driving your vehicle 6

<b>Before driving .....</b>	<b>6-4</b>
• Necessary vehicle inspections.....	6-4
• Good driving practices .....	6-4
• Good braking practices.....	6-5
<b>Vehicle power .....</b>	<b>6-6</b>
• Starting the vehicle.....	6-6
<b>Gear shift .....</b>	<b>6-9</b>
• Changing gear.....	6-9
• Shift-lock system.....	6-9
• LCD display messages.....	6-11
<b>Regenerative braking system .....</b>	<b>6-13</b>
• Adjusting regenerative braking with paddle shifter.....	6-13
• One pedal driving .....	6-13
• i-Pedal .....	6-14
<b>Smart regeneration system.....</b>	<b>6-15</b>
• Operating smart regeneration system .....	6-15
• Smart regeneration system malfunction and limitations.....	6-16
<b>Brake system .....</b>	<b>6-20</b>
• In the event of brake failure.....	6-20
• High Performance Brake.....	6-20
• Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC) .....	6-20
• Parking brake .....	6-22
• AUTO HOLD .....	6-26
<b>Vehicle safety system .....</b>	<b>6-27</b>
• Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) .....	6-27
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC) .....	6-27
• Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) .....	6-28
• Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) .....	6-29
• Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	6-30
• Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) .....	6-30

# 6 Driving your vehicle

• Brake Assist System (BAS).....	6-31
<b>Drive mode integrated control system .....</b>	<b>6-31</b>
• Selecting DRIVE MODE .....	6-31
• Selecting DRIVE MODE (for GT).....	6-32
• DRIVE MODE characteristics for 4WD.....	6-33
<b>All-wheel drive (4WD).....</b>	<b>6-34</b>
• For safe 4WD operation.....	6-34
• Emergency precautions.....	6-36
<b>Electronic Limited Slip Differential (for GT) .....</b>	<b>6-38</b>
<b>Electronic Control Suspension (for GT) .....</b>	<b>6-39</b>
<b>Drift Mode (for GT).....</b>	<b>6-39</b>
• Activating Drift Mode .....	6-39
• Deactivating Drift Mode.....	6-39
<b>Maximum Power Output Mode (for GT).....</b>	<b>6-40</b>
• Activating Maximum Power Output Mode.....	6-40
• Deactivating Maximum Power Output Mode.....	6-40
<b>Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) (for GT).....</b>	<b>6-41</b>
• Setting Virtual Gear Shift.....	6-41
• Basic functions .....	6-41
<b>Launch Control (for GT).....</b>	<b>6-43</b>
• Setting Launch Control.....	6-43
• Activating Launch Control .....	6-43
<b>Performance timer (for GT).....</b>	<b>6-44</b>
• Setting performance timer .....	6-44
<b>Active air flap .....</b>	<b>6-44</b>
• Active air flap malfunction.....	6-44
<b>Special driving conditions .....</b>	<b>6-45</b>
<b>Winter driving .....</b>	<b>6-49</b>
<b>Trailer towing.....</b>	<b>6-52</b>

# Driving your vehicle 6

• Hitches .....	6-53
• Safety chains.....	6-53
• Trailer brakes .....	6-53
• Driver assistance systems auto off .....	6-54
• Driving with a trailer.....	6-54
• Maintenance when towing a trailer .....	6-57
• If you do decide to tow a trailer.....	6-57
<b>Vehicle weight .....</b>	<b>6-58</b>
• Base kerb weight.....	6-58
• Vehicle kerb weight.....	6-58
• Cargo weight.....	6-58
• GAW (Gross axle weight).....	6-58
• GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) .....	6-58
• GVW (Gross vehicle weight).....	6-59
• GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) .....	6-59
• Overloading .....	6-59
• Loading Your Vehicle .....	6-59

# Driving your vehicle

## Before driving

### Necessary vehicle inspections

Be sure to check the following fluid levels on a regular basis at the exact interval:

- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid

For more details, refer to "Maintenance" on page 9-3.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Focus on the road whilst driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the driver should not be used during vehicle operation.

### Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirrors, and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

### Before starting the vehicle

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust both inside and outside rear view mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the vehicle is in the POWER ON position.

- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light is off.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not drive whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other impairing substances. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs or other impairing substances is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

### Good driving practices

- Never shift from P or N to any other position with the accelerator pedal pressed.
- Never shift to P when the vehicle is moving.
- Stop the vehicle completely before shifting to R or D.
- Never change the gear to N and coast down the hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always make sure that the vehicle is in R or D when it is moving.

- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on P to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. The vehicle speed can change abruptly, causing the tyres to lose traction and the vehicle to lose control.

## **WARNING**

- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the vehicle and affecting the braking performance.
- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.

- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to enter the roadway again.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

## **Good braking practices**

- Be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is off before driving.
- The vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal.
- If you get a flat tyre whilst driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle straight ahead whilst it slows down. Pull the vehicle slowly and safely off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and shift to P.
- If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.
- Block the wheels if there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling.
- The parking brake can freeze in the engaged position under certain conditions such as snow or ice around or

near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet.

If there is risk of the parking brake freezing, apply it only temporarily whilst shifting to P and block the rear wheels so that the vehicle cannot roll. Then, release the parking brake.

- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the power electric system to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- Do not pump the brake pedal as the vehicle is equipped with ABS.
- The vehicle is equipped with electronic hydraulic brake. Due to malfunction or power instability, the brake booster may not operate normally and cause the brake pedal to feel stiff, resulting in longer braking distances. In this case, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal stronger than usual. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The sound of electronic hydraulic brake operating or its motor may be heard temporarily when:
  - Repeatedly depressing the brake pedal
  - Opening driver's door

## Vehicle power

### Starting the vehicle

#### Power button



OCV044036R

#### Operation

- OFF
  - To completely turn off DRIVE READY or POWER ON, stop the vehicle, shift to P (Park), and press the EV button with the brake pedal pressed.

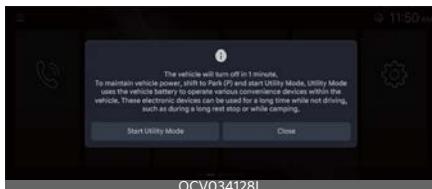
#### \* NOTICE

When starting the vehicle whilst shifting to other than P:

The vehicle will automatically switch to P (Park) from R (Reverse)/D (Drive)/N (Neutral) and then turn off.

#### • POWER ON

- Press the EV button twice without depressing the brake pedal.
- The warning lights can be checked.
- In 14 minutes after POWER ON, the infotainment system screen shows the below. To continue to use the vehicle power, press 'Start Utility Mode'.



OCV034128L

- If POWER ON is maintained for 15 minutes without converting to the utility mode, the power is turned OFF.

### \* NOTICE

- If the high-voltage battery charging and outdoor V2L features are used with POWER ON, the utility mode is operated and the power is not turned OFF.
- The infotainment system can be changed through updates. For more information, refer to "Infotainment system" on page 5-121.
- DRIVE READY
  - In OFF or POWER ON state, press the EV button whilst pressing the brake pedal in P (Park).

### Starting the vehicle with smart key

The vehicle will check for the smart key when:

- The vehicle doors are opened
- The EV button is pressed

If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator (☞) and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Never press the EV button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.

- Never reach for the EV button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.
- The vehicle will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the EV button or related parts. Pushing the EV button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended vehicle activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the POWER ON position by pressing the EV button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:
  - Press the EV button when vehicle speed is over approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).
- If the vehicle is turned off whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the EV button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.

- Do not press the EV button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

### \* NOTICE

- If you leave the EV button in the ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.
- If you press the EV button without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will not start and the EV button changes as follows:
  - OFF → POWER ON → OFF
- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the EV button will not work. Press the EV button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
- You are able to turn off the vehicle only when the vehicle is not in motion.

If you board the vehicle with smart key or digital key (UWB) (if equipped) whilst Target temperature is in operation, the vehicle will be switched to the DRIVE READY state for driving. But to switch to the DRIVE READY state without smart key and digital key, you need to place the NFC (card, digital key) (if equipped) on charging pad. And then close the door or step on the brake pedal. When you close the door or step on the brake pedal, if the smart key or digital key (if equipped) is not found in the vehicle, a related warning appears. After switching to the DRIVE READY state, please be careful as the vehicle may move if you shift the shift lever from the P (Park) position to another position.

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the EV button with the smart key. When you press

the EV button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.



OCV044011

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the vehicle normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the EV button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the POWER ON position. The vehicle can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

## Gear shift

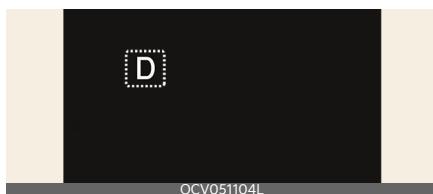
### Changing gear



### Operation

- Turn the shift dial.
- Press P button to shift to P (Park).

### Gear position



The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the EV button is in POWER ON position.

### Automatic shift to P (Park)

#### Operating condition(s)

- When the driver door is opened in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive) whilst vehicle is in POWER ON position.
- The vehicle is in OFF position whilst the gear is in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive).

#### Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is above certain speed

### Shift-lock system

Shift-lock system prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) into N (Neutral)/R (Reverse)/D (Drive) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse)/D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

#### WARNING

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the Power button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure P (Park) gear position is selected, apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.
- When you park the vehicle, make sure Electronic Parking Brake is applied even though the gear is in the P (Park) position.
- If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, parking brake is applied automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

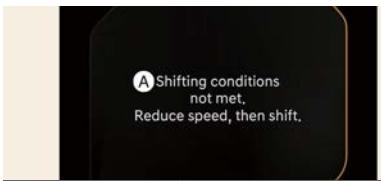
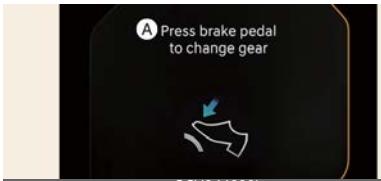
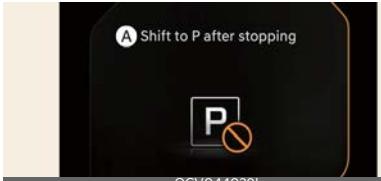
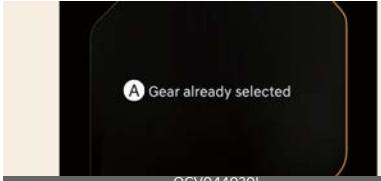
**⚠ CAUTION**

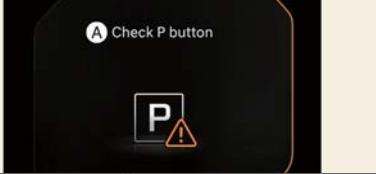
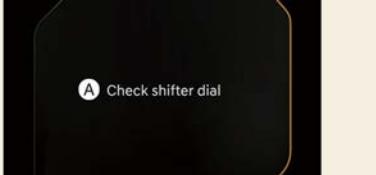
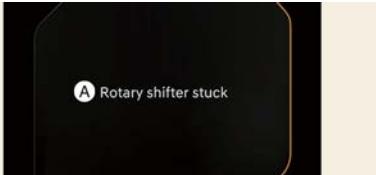
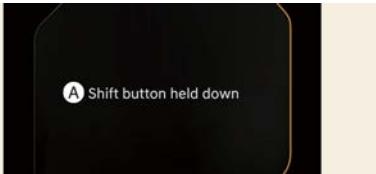
Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the power electric system if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except on "Rocking the vehicle" (refer to "Rocking the vehicle" on page 6-46).

**\* NOTICE**

- Always depress the brake pedal whilst shifting to another gear.
- You cannot shift the gear whilst the charging cable is connected.

## LCD display messages

Message	Content
 <p>OCV044027L</p>	<p><b>A: Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear.</li> <li>When the gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is in Utility mode.</li> </ul>
 <p>OCV044028L</p>	<p><b>A: Press brake pedal to change gear</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.</li> </ul>
 <p>OCV044029L</p>	<p><b>A: Shift to P after stopping</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.</li> </ul>
 <p>OCV044030L</p>	<p><b>A: Gear already selected</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the selected gear button is pressed again.</li> </ul>
 <p>OCV044031L</p>	<p><b>A: PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position.</li> </ul>

Message	Content
 <p>OCV044032L</p>	<p><b>A: Check P button</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When there is problem with the P button.</li></ul>
 <p>OCV044033L</p>	<p><b>A: Check shifter dial</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When there is problem with the shift dial.</li></ul>
 <p>OCV044034L</p>	<p><b>A: Rotary shifter stuck</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When the shifter dial is continuously stuck or there is problem with the shifter dial.</li></ul>
 <p>OCV044035L</p>	<p><b>A: Shift button held down</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When the shift button is stuck.</li></ul>

## Regenerative braking system

The regenerative braking system allows you to charge the battery when you use the brakes to stop the vehicle.

### Adjusting regenerative braking with paddle shifter



### Operation

- Pull the left side (⊕) of the paddle shifter to increase regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Pull the right side (⊖) of the paddle shifter to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration.

### Non-operating condition(s)

- The left side (⊕) and right side (⊖) of paddle shifters are pulled simultaneously.
- Decelerating the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is operating.

- The regenerative braking system is activated in 100% charge.
- The vehicle is in **SNOW** mode.
- The trailer is installed.

### Regenerative braking system according to DRIVE MODE

- Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected drive mode.
- The setting will return to 1 when the vehicle is restarted from 0.
- For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-31.

1: Only for GT

Drive mode	Adjustable range
<b>SNOW</b>	0~1
<b>ECO</b>	0~3
<b>NORMAL</b>	0~3
<b>SPORT</b>	0~3
<b>GT<sup>1</sup></b>	0~3
<b>MY DRIVE<sup>1</sup></b>	0~3

### One pedal driving

The driver can stop the vehicle by pulling and holding the left side paddle shifter.

### Operation

- Pull and hold the left side (⊕) of the paddle shifter whilst coasting.
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (1 mph), regenerative braking level will return to the previously set level when the paddle shifter is released.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (1 mph), the vehicle stopping control will be maintained when the paddle shifter is released.

- Whilst one pedal driving function is operating, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position by accelerator pedal.

## Operating condition(s)

- The driver's door is closed.
- EPB is automatically activated when:
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - Seat belt is not fastened
  - The bonnet is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - Vehicle stops for more than approximately 5 minutes
  - At the request of other systems.

### i-Pedal

i-Pedal is controlled by acceleration pedal. It provides vehicle speed control without manually controlling the paddle shifter.

## Operation

- Pull the left side (↗) of the paddle shifter to level 3 regenerative braking system.
- Pull the left side of the paddle shifter once again when the regenerative braking level reaches level 3.
  - Check i-Pedal indicator symbol **i-Pedal** on the instrument cluster.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not solely rely on one pedal driving to stop the vehicle. Stopping the vehicle may not be possible depending on vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.
- Avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly on slippery roads (like snow or icy conditions) because it may lead slipping of the tyres and skidding of vehicle. It can be dangerous due to the loss of the vehicle's steering force.

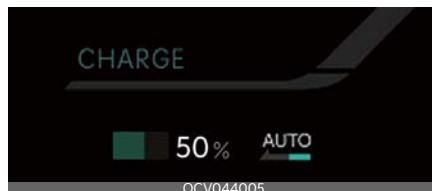
### ⚠ CAUTION

When the vehicle is stopped or parked by i-Pedal on the steep hills, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

## Smart regeneration system

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front. The system minimises the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the electric efficiency and assisting the driver.

### Operating smart regeneration system



### Operation

1. Select **Settings** → **ECO Vehicle** → **Smart Recuperation** → **Faster deceleration/Normal deceleration/Slow deceleration** on the infotainment system.
2. Pull and hold the right side (⚡) of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 0.5 second.
  - **AUTO** symbol will be displayed on the cluster.
  - The regenerative braking level can be adjusted based on the driver's deceleration style.

### Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

### Detecting sensor

Front radar



Always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

### Temporarily cancelling smart regeneration system

6

### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is operating.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is operating.

### Resuming smart regeneration system

### Operation

- Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 0.5 second again.

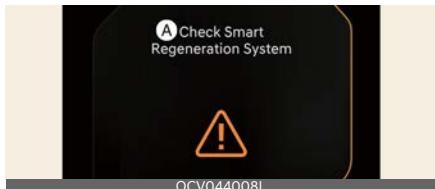
## Turning smart regeneration system off

### Operation

- Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 0.5 second.

### Smart regeneration system malfunction and limitations

### Smart regeneration system malfunction



#### A: Check Smart Regeneration System

The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be cancelled and the word **AUTO** on the cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Limitations of smart regeneration system

### Driving on a curved road



When driving on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



The smart regeneration system may recognise a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on a curved road. In this case, the system increase the braking level and slow the vehicle.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Also, when necessary, you may

depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

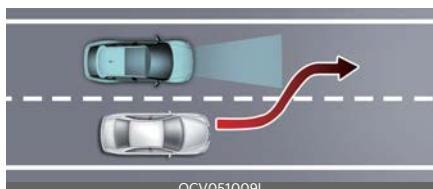
## Driving on a sloped road



When driving on an uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating. Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

## Changing lanes



When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the smart regeneration system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain

a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

## Recognising the vehicle



Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognised by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or suddenly decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognised correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- Whilst the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

**⚠ WARNING**

- When vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph), the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
- Smart Regeneration System relies on front view camera in the vehicle. Foreign substances on the front view camera may cause the malfunction of Smart Recuperation System. Be sure to maintain clear view for the front view camera.
- The Smart Regeneration System will not operate when the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) warning light on the cluster is illuminated. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
- The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle. The system cannot completely stop the vehicle in all situations nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly and there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- When the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled automatically, adjust the

vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:
  - If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
  - Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
  - Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
  - The Smart Regeneration System is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through radar signals. It is not designed to detect oncoming vehicles, pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
  - Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
  - The Smart Regeneration System may not recognise complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

**▲ CAUTION**

- Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover

**\* NOTICE**

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tyre abrasion or tyre pressure
- Installing different type of tyres

## Brake system

### In the event of brake failure

#### Operation

- Make an emergency stop with the parking brake.

#### Operating condition(s)

- The brake has failed

#### Power-assisted brakes

#### Operation

- Apply greater force to the brake pedal.

#### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is stalled

#### Brake over accelerator

#### Operation

1. Apply the brakes steady and firmly.
2. Stop the vehicle safely.
3. Shift to P (Park). Turn off the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
4. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.

#### Operating condition(s)

- The accelerator pedal is stuck

#### Disc brakes wear indicator

The front or rear brakes will squeal when the brake pads are worn. Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

#### High Performance Brake (if equipped)

As this vehicle is equipped with the High Performance Brake (large diameter

brakes for enhanced braking performance), noise such as a squeal, squeak or groan is generated whilst braking. This is normal and the friction may create circle patterns on the disc surface. This is also a normal situation which does not affect braking performance.

#### **WARNING**

Frequent speeding and braking may deform components and wear the disc brake causing vibration when braking. Prevent brake damage by avoiding excessive braking.

Brake wear, noise, vibration from excessive braking or deformation of the brakes caused by repeatedly braking in high speed, racing on tracks, etc. can be excluded from warranty coverage.

#### **NOTICE**

- Occasional brake noise is normal. If a continuous grinding or continuous squeal sound is present, the brake lining may be worn-out. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle has continuous vibration or shudder in the steering wheel whilst braking, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### **Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC)**

If there is surface rust on the brake disc or squeal can be heard, the use BDC function to reduce noise and rust. Whilst using the BDC function, the regenerative brake system will be temporarily deactivated and energy consumption may increase.

## Operation

- Press AUTO HOLD button for more than 3 seconds.
  - If the message displays on the instrument cluster, BDC function is activated.
  - Depress the brake pedal around 10 times and the regenerative braking will be temporarily deactivated. The rust and noise will be reduced. BDC operation time can change per braking conditions.
  - BDC function will automatically deactivate after operation. To manually turn it off, turn the vehicle to off position or press AUTO HOLD button for more than 3 seconds.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.
- Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

### \* NOTICE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the **READY** indicator is OFF. The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.
  - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.

- When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
- When the ABS function is activated whilst braking.
- If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.
- The driving efficiency could decrease due to regenerative system deactivated.
- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition, you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road treated with de-icing chemicals, the vehicle may experience noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres due to such chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle whilst it is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

- Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Do not ignore high-pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

## Parking brake

Check if the brake warning light (①) illuminates when the vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. Be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light (①) is off before driving.

### ⚠ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.
- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and set the EV button to OFF position. Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.
- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

### \* NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

### Applying the EPB manually



### Operation

- Depress the brake pedal and pull the EPB switch up to apply the parking brake.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle. If you leave children unaccompanied in

the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the gear out of P (Park) position.
- Starting the vehicle. In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the smart key with you and lock the vehicle.

### \* NOTICE

- On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer, if the vehicle does not remain at a standstill, do as follows:
  - Apply the EPB.
  - Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

## Applying the EPB automatically

### Operating condition(s)

- Shifting to P (Park).
- Vehicle in OFF position with AUTO HOLD enabled
- When the vehicle moves a bit in P
- At the request of other systems.
- The conditions below apply when Auto Hold is enabled:
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The bonnet is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened.

- The vehicle stops for more than approximately 10 minutes on a steep slope
- At the request of other systems.

- If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, parking brake is applied automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

### ⚠ CAUTION

- If you notice a continuous noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) whilst Electronic Parking Brake is applied, it is not released automatically. If you don't release Electronic Parking Brake manually before using an automatic car wash tunnel machine or etc., this may result in damage to the vehicle or the automatic car wash tunnel machine.

### \* NOTICE

For Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the EV button is in OFF position, the EPB will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the EV button is in OFF position.

## Releasing EPB manually

### Operation

- Depress the brake pedal. Make sure the gear is in P and push the EPB switch down to release the parking brake.

## Releasing EPB automatically

### Operation

- Start the vehicle.
- Fasten the driver's seat belt.
- Close the driver's door, bonnet and tailgate.
- When the vehicle is ON, depress the brake pedal and shift to R or D.
- Depress the accelerator pedal whilst the gear is in R, D or manual mode.

### WARNING

- Never allow a passenger, children, or animal to touch the Electronic Parking Brake.
- Do not input any other objects around the Electronic Parking Brake. It may be operated unintentionally.

### CAUTION

- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake. Block the tyres if necessary.
- Electronic Parking Brake may not be released because it can freeze in winter. Do not use Electronic Parking Brake and shift the gear to P (Park), block the tyres, and park the vehicle on the flat and safe road. If the Elec-

tronic Parking Brake is applied when you shift the gear to P (Park), release the Auto Hold and Electronic Parking Brake, and park the vehicle with the tyres blocked.

- When driving with the Electronic Parking Brake applied, brake system may be overheated, brake lines may be worn, and the Electronic Parking Brake may be damaged.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the Electronic Parking Brake.
- If you hand over the vehicle to other people, make sure they understand how to use the Electronic Parking Brake for safety.
- When the battery charge is not sufficient, Electronic Parking Brake may not be applied or released. In this case, connect to the auxiliary battery.

### NOTICE

- For the Middle East, EPB is released regardless of seat belt fastening.
- Do not follow these procedures when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward:
  - For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when Reversing the vehicle.
  - For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the vehicle is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## EPB warning message

### Operating condition(s)

- Attempting to drive off using the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied
- Driver's seat belt is not fastened and the vehicle bonnet, driver's door or the tailgate is opened.
- There is a problem with the vehicle
- Conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly
- EPB is applied whilst AUTO HOLD is activated due to Electronic Stability Control (ESC) signal

### EPB malfunction indicator



If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, turns on whilst driving, or does not turn on when the vehicle is in the POWER ON position, this indicates that the EPB may be malfunctioning.

Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### \* NOTICE

- The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the vehicle off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch

will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the EPB switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Emergency braking with the EPB switch

6

#### Operation

- Pull and hold the EPB switch up to engage the emergency brake.

#### **WARNING**

Do not operate the Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

## \* NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

## When the EPB does not release properly

### Operation

1. Load the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck.
2. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop to check the system. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

## \* NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

### AUTO HOLD

The AUTO HOLD maintains the vehicle in a stopped position without depressing the brake pedal.

## Applying AUTO HOLD



### Operation

1. Press the AUTO HOLD button. The AUTO HOLD indicator will light up in white.
2. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green when the vehicle is stopped.
3. AUTO HOLD will be released automatically when the accelerator pedal is pressed in D, R, or manual mode. The AUTO HOLD indicator will change from green to white.
4. Press the AUTO HOLD button again whilst pressing the brake pedal to cancel the AUTO HOLD operation.



### Operating condition(s)

- Brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle has started.

### Non-operating condition(s)

- P (Park) gear position is selected.
- The EPB is applied.

## AUTO HOLD warning messages

### Operating condition(s)

- When the EPB is automatically applied from AUTO HOLD
- AUTO HOLD to EPB conversion is not working properly
- Brake pedal is not applied when the AUTO HOLD button is pressed

#### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate AUTO HOLD whilst driving downhill, Reversing or parking your vehicle.

#### **\* NOTICE**

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the AUTO HOLD is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- If the vehicle is restarted with the Auto Hold system is in the standby position or operating, the Auto hold system will continue to operate in the standby position.

## Vehicle safety system

### Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking up in order to steer and stabilize the vehicle. If the ABS warning light (✉) stays on, contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### **\* NOTICE**

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System is functioning properly.
- When you jump-start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.
  - Do not pump your brakes!
  - Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

6

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors such as speed, road conditions, and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing loss of control.

## Operating ESC



### Operation

- Press the ESC OFF button for approximately half a second to turn ESC off. ESC OFF (王晓) indicator light will illuminate and the warning chime will sound.
  - When GT mode is selected, automatically changed to ESC off State 1 and the ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) comes on. (if equipped)
- Press and hold the ESC OFF button again for approximately 3 seconds to turn ESC and traction control off. ESC OFF (王晓) indicator light will illuminate and the warning chime will sound.
- To turn ESC on again, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (王晓) indicator light will go off.

### ⚠ WARNING

- For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
- Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.
- When ESC (electric vehicle control) is deactivated, the vehicle will lose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control. It is possible that the tyre may

make a collision with the connected parts of the tyre. We recommend that you do not turn off ESC whilst driving the vehicle for your safety.

### \* NOTICE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.
- Select level 0 of the regenerative braking system and depress the brake pedal around 10 times to efficiently apply brake disc cleaning.
- Brake disc cleaning may decrease the driving distance by restraining the regenerative braking system. After brake disc cleaning, the regenerative braking system may be restored by selecting any other recuperation level other than 0.
- If the regenerative braking system is not restored after the brake disc cleaning, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds (maximum of 5 sec-

onds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after approximately 2 seconds.

## **WARNING**

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline.

Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

## **Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)**

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the airbag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

### **System operation**

- From the time the airbag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
  - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
  - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal are hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, Multi-

Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

### **System off**

- Multi-Collision Brake is cancelled in the following situations:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
  - The vehicle stops.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
  - In a situation system cannot operate normally.
  - Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

## **WARNING**

- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.

- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes.

Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.

## Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering response.

### Operating VSM



#### Operation

- Press the ESC OFF button to turn VSM off and the ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) is illuminated.
- Press the ESC OFF button again to turn VSM on and the ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) will go off.

#### Operating condition(s)

- Driving on slippery roads
- Grip change of left and right wheels is detected

#### Non-operating condition(s)

- Driving on a gradient or inclined surface
- Driving in reverse.
- ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) remains illuminated
- EPS warning light (ESP) remains illuminated

#### VSM malfunction indicator

VSM can be deactivated when a malfunction has been detected in the Electronic Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light (OFF) or

EPS warning light (ESP) remains on, take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

## Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) alerts the driver behind by flashing the brake lights when braking sharply and severely.

#### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle suddenly stops.
- ABS is activated and the driving speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph).
- The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the brake lights when:
  - The driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph)
  - The ABS is deactivated
  - The sudden braking is over
- The hazard warning flasher turns OFF when:
  - The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

### \* NOTICE

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

## Brake Assist System (BAS)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

### ⚠️ WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, vehicle speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

## Drive mode integrated control system

### Selecting DRIVE MODE

Type A



Type B



### Operation

- **DRIVE MODE** will change to **NORMAL** mode when the vehicle is restarted.
- Depending on the region, the vehicle switches to **ECO** mode or **NORMAL** mode upon restart.
- Press the **DRIVE MODE** button.

6

Mode	Characteristics
<b>SPORT</b>	Provides sporty but firm riding
<b>NORMAL</b>	Driving on general roads, city centre and highways
<b>ECO</b>	Improves electric energy efficiency for eco-friendly driving
<b>SNOW</b>	Provides safe driving on the snowy roads

## Selecting DRIVE MODE (for GT)



OCVGT044001



OCVGT044002

### Operation

- **DRIVE MODE** will change to **NORMAL** mode when the vehicle is restarted. **ECO** mode will be maintained when the vehicle is restarted.
- Press the **DRIVE MODE** button.

Mode	Characteristics
<b>SPORT</b>	Provides sporty but firm riding
<b>NORMAL</b>	Driving on general roads, city centre and highways
<b>SNOW</b>	Provides safe driving on the snowy roads
<b>ECO</b>	Improves electric energy efficiency for eco-friendly driving

- Press the **GT** button.

Mode	Characteristics
<b>GT</b>	Provides sportier and firm riding for maximum performance
<b>MY DRIVE MODE</b>	Adjusts modes of each driving system.

## DRIVE MODE characteristics for 4WD (if equipped)

### DRIVE MODE/GT button

\*: Press the GT button.

DRIVE MODE	SNOW	NORMAL	ECO	SPORT	GT*	MY DRIVE
Characteristics	Snow driving	Normal driving mode	High electric energy efficiency mode	Sporty driving mode	More sportier and firm riding mode	Adjusts modes of each driving system
Button activation	Press more than 1 second	Press	Press	Press	Press	Press
Cluster indicator	<b>SNOW</b>	<b>NORMAL</b>	<b>ECO</b>	<b>SPORT</b>	<b>GT</b>	<b>MY</b>
Regenerative braking level	0-1				0-3	

### Infotainment system

\* If equipped

DRIVE MODE	SNOW	NORMAL	ECO	SPORT	GT*	MY DRIVE
Climate system control	<b>NORMAL</b>	<b>NORMAL</b>	<b>ECO/NORMAL*</b>	<b>NORMAL</b>	<b>NORMAL</b>	<b>NORMAL</b>
Brake mode	NORMAL/SPORT* (Mode can be set in infotainment system regardless of drive mode)					

## \* NOTICE

- Efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- In **SPORT** mode, the electric energy efficiency may decrease.
- When you mildly drive the vehicle in **NORMAL** mode, the driving mode changes to **ECO** mode to improve electric energy efficiency. However, the actual efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations.
- When GT mode is selected, automatically changed to ESC off State 1 and the ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) comes on. (if equipped)
- Disabling the ESC function during rapid acceleration or cornering on a slippery road can cause the vehicle to suddenly skid, leading to a dangerous situation. It is recommended to switch to GT mode whilst driving at a constant speed on a flat, straight road or when the vehicle is stationary.

## \* INFORMATION

It is possible to set the climate system control and brake mode separately.

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Drive mode** → **Brake mode** or **ECO mode climate control** from the infotainment system.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## All-wheel drive (4WD) (if equipped)

When All-wheel Drive (4WD) is activated, driving forces are distributed appropriately to front and rear wheels. It could improve driving performance by maximizing the driving force of vehicles on severe road conditions such as steep hills, unpaved, slippery, etc.

### Advantage of electronic 4WD

- Improvement of straight stability
- Improvement of driving performance on curve
- Secure stability on severe condition such as wet and sandy roads.
- Improvement of energy efficiency from driving mode automatic control.

### For safe 4WD operation

#### Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

#### Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently
- Use snow tyres or tyre chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Using the regenerative braking helps the steering on the downhill. However, it is difficult to adjust the vehicle whilst coasting, so avoid using the third level

of regenerative braking as much as possible.

- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.
- It is difficult to start again if the vehicle stops on an uphill road. Keep your distance from other vehicles and drive slowly.

## Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain a slow, constant speed.
- Use tyre chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

## Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
- Driving downhill
  - Drive straight as possible.

## Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in Multi Terrain mode and drive under 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Do not change gear whilst driving in water.

## Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The centre of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

### **WARNING**

- If the 4WD warning light (  ) stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the 4WD system. When the 4WD warning light (  ) illuminates, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to enter the roadway again.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply.

Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.
- Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering manoeuvre or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.

### **CAUTION**

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the motor compartment, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

### **NOTICE**

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 9-6.)
- Make sure that 4WD vehicle is towed by a flatbed tow truck.
- 4WD vehicles could change the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode (2WD/4WD) helps improve energy efficiency and driving stability.

- When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.
- When putting the tyre chains to the tyre, be sure to attach the chain to the two rear wheels. In this case, drive below 30 km/h (20 mph) and minimise the driving distance. High-speed or long-term driving with putting the tyre chains may cause malfunction or damage to the four-wheel drive.
- If tyre chains must be used, use fabric snow chain and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. For more information on Snow Tyres and Tyre Chains, refer to "Snow tyres" on page 6-49.

## **Emergency precautions**

### **Tyres**

When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

In case of emergency such as tyre puncture, repair it using TMK (Tyre Mobility Kit) for temporary use. Afterwards, have the tyre be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **Towing**

4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to "Towing" on page 8-15.

## Vehicle inspection

- When the vehicle is on a car lift, do not operate the front and rear wheels separately. All four wheels should be operated.
- Never engage the parking brake whilst running the vehicle on a car lift. This may damage the 4WD system.

## Dynamometer testing

A 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.

If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure.



- A: Roll tester (Speedometer)
- B: Temporary free roller

## Operation

- Check the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.
- Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
- Release the parking brake.
- Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

### **⚠ WARNING**



- Do not use tyre and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

## Electronic Limited Slip Differential (for GT)

Electronic Limited Slip Differential refers to a feature equipped with a mechanism that controls the differential functions of the wheels.

Electronic Limited Slip Differential controls the differential functions of the wheels to help:

- Improve steering performance when circling at high speed.
- Improve launching performance.
- Prevent slipping on rainy or snowy roads due to dissimilar friction of the left and right wheels.

### **WARNING**

Never run the wheels with one of wheels lifted on a jack. It is extremely dangerous for a vehicle equipped with Electronic Limited Slip Differential.

## Warning messages

Message	Content
<b>Electronic Limited Slip Differential temporarily disabled due to overheating</b>	Overheating of related parts will temporarily disable Electronic Limited Slip Differential. Wait until the vehicle cools down.
<b>Limited-slip differential disabled. Tyre diameter mismatch</b> <b>Tyre size mismatch. Limited-slip differential disabled. Check tyre sizes</b>	If your vehicle is equipped with different tyres (size, type, etc.), the message will appear. To use Electronic Limited Slip Differential, equip the vehicle with the same tyres.
<b>Check Limited Slip Differential</b>	When Electronic Limited Slip Differential is not working properly, this warning message will appear on the cluster LCD display. If this occurs, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Drive mode selection

The characteristic of Electronic Limited Slip Differential varies according to which drive mode is selected by pressing DRIVE MODE button.

Selected mode	Characteristic of e-LSD
<b>ECO/NORMAL</b>	NORMAL
<b>SPORT</b>	SPORT
<b>MY DRIVE</b>	NORMAL/SPORT/SPORT+

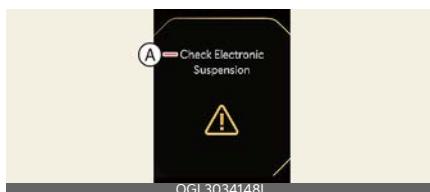
For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-31.

## Electronic Control Suspension (for GT)

Electronic Control Suspension is a feature to realize the GT character by applying the electronic suspension that is specialized in high-performance electric vehicle.

- Optimized the amount of damper to realize GT character of high-performance electric vehicle.
- Ranging from ordinary riding to circuit riding, it offers unique ride experiences with different riding conditions.
- You may experience the ride quality of a high-performance vehicle by controlling the damping force of each wheel in accordance with the road conditions.

### Electronic Control Suspension malfunction



#### A: Check Electronic Suspension

When Electronic Control Suspension is not working properly, this warning message will appear on the cluster LCD display. If this occurs, Kia recommends the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### \* INFORMATION

ECS stands for Electronic Control Suspension.

## Drift Mode (for GT)

Drift Mode is a driving mode that automatically activates rear wheels (2WD) and brakes or Electronic Limited Slip Differential (e-LSD) to easily achieve drift with a small steering wheel angle and accelerator pedal

### Activating Drift Mode

#### Operation

- Pull and hold the left and right side of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 3 seconds at the same time to switch to Drift Mode.
- When Drift Mode is activated, **Drift Mode activated** message and **DRIFT** indicator will appear on the LCD cluster display.

#### Operating condition(s)

To activate the Drift Mode, satisfy all the following conditions:

- Vehicle in P (Park)
- ESC OFF is in state 2 (Press and hold the ESC OFF button for approximately 3-5 seconds)
- The drive mode is **SPORT** or **GT** mode
- Depressing the brake pedal to the bottom

### Deactivating Drift Mode

The DRIFT mode will be cancelled or limited when:

- If the drive mode is changed to a mode other than **SPORT** or **GT** mode during Drift Mode operation
- ESC OFF is not in state 2
- Pull and hold the left and right side of the paddle shifter for more than

approximately 3 seconds at the same time during Drift Mode operation

- Power down indicator light (⌚) or service warning indicator (👉) is illuminated
- The ESC or e-LSD indicator is illuminated

### **WARNING**

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle when using Drift Mode.
- Use the Drift Mode in wide and flat road surface without pedestrians, vehicles or obstacles for the safety of vehicles and pedestrians.
- Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- If you drive in Drift Mode continuously, it can cause premature wear or damage to your drive shafts, brake components and power electric system.

## **Maximum Power Output Mode (for GT)**

Maximum Power Output Mode optimizes temperature of power electric systems including high voltage battery to provide high acceleration performance of the GT. Available power output will be displayed on the split screen when this mode is activated.

### **Activating Maximum Power Output Mode**

#### **Operation**

- When the vehicle is in **POWER ON** position, select **Maximum Power Output Mode** in the split screen from the infotainment system.
- Maximum Power Output Mode can be turned on and off with the activation button from the infotainment screen.
- Maximum Power Output Mode will be automatically turned off when the vehicle is in **OFF** position.

#### **Non-operating condition(s)**

Maximum Power Output Mode will not be activated when one of the following conditions are not satisfied. In this case, Maximum Power Output Mode button will be deactivated.

- Vehicle is in **DRIVE READY** position
- High voltage battery level is above 40% or more
- Power electric system is in normal state

### **Deactivating Maximum Power Output Mode**

Maximum Power Output Mode will be automatically deactivated when one of the following conditions are not satisfied.

- Vehicle is in **DRIVE READY** position
- High voltage battery level is above 70% or more
- Power electric system is in normal state

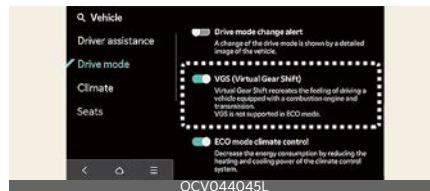
## ⚠ WARNING

When Maximum Power Output Mode is turned on, additional power could be consumed by thermal optimization of power electric system by which the driving range of electric vehicle could be reduced.

## Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) (for GT)

Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) is designed for Electric Vehicle that consists of motor and decelerator only. Virtual Gear Shift gives the shifting feel of an automatic transmission of an internal combustion engine by controlling the VCU motor.

### Setting Virtual Gear Shift



### Operation

- Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Drive Mode** → **VGS (Virtual Gear Shift)** from the infotainment system screen.

### Basic functions

VGS Cluster RPM Gauge



Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) is possible to give the shifting feel of an automatic transmission of an internal combustion engine.

- Shift pattern: Differentiate pattern by mode, lower decreasing rate of braking, adjust shift, etc.
- Shift feeling: Differentiate up/down shift by mode, down shift REV matching, etc.

- Auto/Manual mode: When adjusting the left and right side of the paddle shift lever, change it from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode (to cancel manual mode, hold the left side of the paddle shift for approximately 2 seconds, then it will change to automatic mode)
- Sound effect: Virtual sounds that are matched to the simulating engine RPM/motor torque by gear
- Interface realization: Auto/Manual mode (paddle shift), cluster (motor RPM, gear position)
- The paddle shifter can be used as a manual gear in VGS. The left side of the paddle shifter (↗) is used to shift down, whilst the right paddle shifter (↖) is used to shift up.

## Operating condition(s)

- Vehicle is in **DRIVE READY** position.

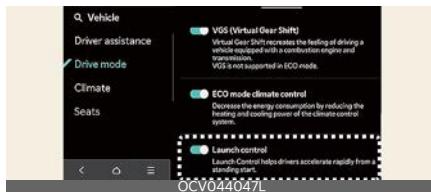
### \* INFORMATION

- This function is available in all driving modes except **ECO** and **SNOW** modes.
- VGS may not be available when there is a malfunction with your electric vehicle system such as Smart Cruise Control, Launch Control, Remote Smart Parking Assist or low high voltage battery level.
- When entering **ECO** mode or Smart Cruise Control whilst Virtual Gear Shift is in operation, Virtual Gear Shift is temporarily deactivated. After disabling **ECO** mode and Smart Cruise Control, Virtual Gear Shift can be reactivated.
- VGS may not operate properly due to temporary communication failures.
- The sense of simulating gear shift can be affected by the condition of the vehicle (fully charged or discharged). Driver safety features (e.g. TCS/ESC) may also interrupt its operation.

## Launch Control (for GT)

Launch Control provides maximum acceleration when the vehicle is at a complete stop. It also controls the vehicle to avoid unnecessary wheel spin when accelerating on the slippery road, optimizing vehicle's acceleration from a stationary position.

### Setting Launch Control



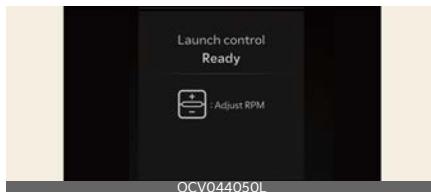
### Operation

- Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Drive Mode** → **Launch Control** from the infotainment system screen.

### Operating condition(s)

- Drive mode: **GT (MY DRIVE mode: SPORT+)**
- ESC in SPORT or OFF
- Vehicle in D (Drive) position
- Steering wheel is in straight position
- No warning indicator lights
- Normal wheel speed
- Normal motor temperature

### Activating Launch Control



### Operation

- Step on the brake pedal over a certain level and then depress the accelerator pedal lightly.

**Launch Control Ready** message will appear on the cluster once Launch Control is ready to activate.

- Once it is ready, pre-torque will be automatically initiated.
- Start driving after releasing the brake pedal within 8 seconds.

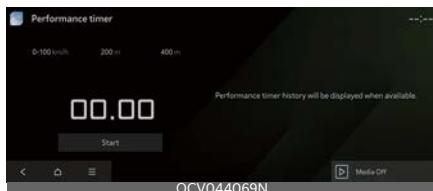
### \* INFORMATION

- Launch Control will be cancelled once you release the accelerator pedal.
- If you want to use Launch Control again, you must cool down the vehicle for more than approximately 2 minutes. (If the ready state exceeds 8 seconds, it is considered as used.)
- Launch Control is limited when Speed Limit Assist is operating or the motor control unit is overheated.
- Pre-torque: Torque is responsible for making your vehicle accelerate quickly from a stationary position.

## Performance timer (for GT)

Performance timer measures the time it takes to reach a specific speed range and displays the performance time.

### Setting performance timer



### Operation

- Select **Performance Timer** menu and press **Start** from the infotainment screen.
- Depress the accelerator pedal to start the measurement.

### Operating condition(s)

- Vehicle speed reaches approximately 100 km/h (62 mph)
- When passing 200 m (656 ft)
- When passing 400 m (1,312 ft)

### \* INFORMATION

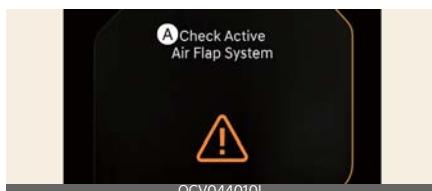
- Press **Reset** to clear the performance timer.
- Press **Reset History** to clear all the timer records shown on the right side.
- You can also control the performance timer on a cluster using steering wheel button.

## Active air flap



Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy efficiency.

### Active air flap malfunction



#### A: Check Active Air Flap System

The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When the message is popped up on the display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**▲ CAUTION**

- Regardless of the pop-up, if the air flaps aren't in the same position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.
- The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

**\* NOTICE**

Active air flap system could be activated regardless of the vehicle condition.(Parking, driving, charging, etc.)

**Special driving conditions**

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual.

**Hazardous driving conditions**

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered, such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when the vehicle is stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

6

**Reducing the risk of a rollover**

This multipurpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs have higher ground clearance and narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-

slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are precautionary measures that a driver can take to reduce the risk of rollover.

If possible, avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

### **WARNING**

- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.
  - Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
  - Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
  - An SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.

- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

### **Rocking the vehicle**

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear position. Do not race the vehicle, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating and possible damage to the power electric system.

### **WARNING**

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

### **CAUTION**

- Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, power electric system damage or failure, and tyre damage.
- Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

**\* NOTICE**

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

### Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing whilst cornering, especially when the road is wet. Ideally, corners should always be negotiated with gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be kept to a minimum.

### Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no streetlights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlamp aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

### Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you are not prepared for the slick surface.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen-wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, having to stop quickly on a wet surface can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must drive through puddles, try to go through them slowly.
- If you believe you got your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal brake operation returns.

### Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is to SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to "Tyre replacement" on page 9-17.

## Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance as brake performance may be affected. After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly. If the brake system is wet and has reduced braking effect or frequent sounds when braking, adjust the setting for the regenerative braking to '0' speed with paddle shifter and apply the brake pedal lightly several times. Maintain a safe distance to dry the brake system. Setting the regenerative braking to '0' may reduce efficiency whilst braking several times for brake performance, but this is normal. The regenerative braking system will be normally operated afterwards.

sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 10-6.

- Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-15.

## Highway driving

### Tyres

Adjust the inflation pressures of the tyres in accordance with their specifications. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres since they may provide reduced traction or fail completely.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

### **WARNING**

- Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and

### Coolant and high voltage battery

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more electric energy and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve electric energy when driving on the highway. Be sure to check both the coolant level and the electric energy level before driving.

## Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

### Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres of the size and type equivalent to the tyres originally installed. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one in front. Also, apply the brake gently. Note that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

### Summer tyres (if equipped)

- Summer tyres are used to maximize the driving performance on dry roads.
- If the temperature is below 7 °C or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, the summer tyres lose their brake performance and traction as the tyre grip weakens significantly.
- If the temperature is below 7 °C or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, mount snow tyres or all-season tyres

of the same size with your vehicle's standard tyre for safe driving. Both snow and all-season tyres have M+S markings.

- When using the M+S tyres, use tyres with the same tread produced by the same manufacturer for safe driving.
- When driving with the M+S tyres with the lower maximum allowable speed than that of the vehicle's standard summer tyre, be careful not to exceed the speed allowed for the M+S tyres.

### Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as the traction provided by the tyres originally installed on your vehicle. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking all applicable regulations for possible restrictions on their use.

#### **WARNING**

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

## Tyre chains

Fabric type



OCV044017

Because the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels.

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Rear-wheel drive vehicle moves the rear wheel as a power source. Thus, snow chains must be mounted to rear tyres.
- Rear-wheel drive vehicle must mount snow chains to rear tyres only. In this situation, minimise the driving distance in order to prevent damage to the all-wheel drive system.
- After mounting snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Chains of the wrong size or which are improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension,

body, and wheels. Therefore, when installing snow chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly with chains installed, staying under 30 km/h (20 mph).

- Install tyre chains that meet the specifications of each tyre size to prevent damage your vehicle.

- All tyres use fabric snow chain.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

## Check the battery and cables

Winter places additional burden the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 8.

Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## To keep the locks from freezing

To keep the vehicle's locks from freezing, squirt an approved deicer fluid or glycerine into the key openings. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an

approved deicing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

### Use an approved window washer anti-freeze for the window washer system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

### Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake can freeze in the applied position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is risk of the parking brake freezing, temporarily apply it with the P (Park) gear position selected. Block the rear wheels in advance as well so that the vehicle cannot roll. Then, release the parking brake.

### Do not let ice or snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to make

sure the movements of the front wheels and the steering components are not obstructed.

### Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

### Do not place objects or materials in the motor compartment

Putting objects or materials in the motor compartment may cause a motor failure. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

## Trailer towing (if equipped)

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with the country's department of motor vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary, the requirements for towing trailers, other vehicles, and apparatus may differ. Kia recommends that you ask an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 6-57 that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailer towing is different from simply driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and energy economy. Successful, safe trailer towing requires correct equipment, which has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested and important trailer-towing tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before towing a trailer.

### ⚠ WARNING

- If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross

axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

### \* NOTICE

#### • For Europe

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15% and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph).
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph), and the rear tyre pressure should be at least 20 kPa (0.2 bar) above the tyre pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

## \* NOTICE

### Location of trailer mounting



The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.

### Hitches

It is important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are just a few reasons why you will need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, be sure to seal the holes when removing the hitch later.  
If you don't seal them, dirt and water can get into your vehicle.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding

20 N·m) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.

- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

### Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to the country's regulations, and that it is properly installed and it is operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes, and those trailer brakes must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so that you will be able to install, adjust, and maintain them properly.

- Do not tap into your vehicle's brake system.

## ⚠ WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

## Driver assistance systems auto off (if equipped)

When the trailer is connected, driver assistance systems of your vehicle turns off if Tow Bar Wiring Kit is equipped or original vehicle connectors and a multi-functional trailer module is installed. In this case, you cannot get help from them. Always drive with care.

## \* INFORMATION

- The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- Please consult your dealer for more information on this feature.

## Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. Always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a lot longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres, and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer

moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to make sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to make sure that the load is secure and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

## \* NOTICE

When the ambient temperature is lower than 0 °C (32 °F) and the remaining high voltage battery is low, the power of the vehicle with a trailer can be dropped, causing trouble in acceleration or drop of the speed when driving hills.

When driving with a trailer, be sure to charge the high voltage battery more than 50% if the ambient temperature is lower than 0 °C (32 °F).

## Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

## Passing

You will need more passing distance ahead when towing a trailer. Likewise, due to the increased vehicle length, you will need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

## Reversing

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right,

move your hand to the right. Always reverse slowly and have someone guide you, if possible.

## Making turns

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. This is to make sure that your trailer does not hit soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

## Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument cluster will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. If properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers to the fact that you are about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument cluster will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It is important to check occasionally to make sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect, and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Seek assistance from a professional workshop for the installation of the wiring harness.

Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

## Detection of trailer light connection

This functionality is only given with genuine accessories (tow-bar and wiring harness) that recognise when a trailer is connected and consequently inform the vehicle systems. Trailer recognition works as follows: when a trailer socket is plugged in, either the brake pedal shall be pushed or turn signal lamps activated; the electronic control unit will then detect the trailer because of the power consumption by the trailer lighting and inform the vehicle systems. When the trailer is disconnected, the brake pedal shall be pushed again or turn signal lamps activated for the control unit to be able to detect that there is no power consumption anymore by trailer lighting; the assistance systems that were turned off will automatically turn on again.

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all electrical connections are working and all trailer lights are operating before and during towing. You must perform manual checks.

## CAUTION

Use only genuine electrical connections. Do not attempt to arbitrarily splice or directly connect the trailer wiring using any other methods. Doing so may damage the vehicle's electrical system, resulting in malfunctions.

## Driving on grades

Reduce speed before you start down a long or steep downgrade.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of motor overheating.

### CAUTION

- To prevent motor overheating:

If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the motor to overheat. When driving in such conditions, stop the vehicle until it cools down. You may proceed once the motor has cooled sufficiently.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the outer lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.

- You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of motor overheating.

## Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. Both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if they unexpectedly roll down the hill, and people can be seriously or fatally injured.

If you ever need to park your trailer on a hill, however, here is how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.

Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (right if headed downhill, left if headed up hill. For right-hand drive, left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).

2. Engage the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.

3. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the downhill side of the wheels.

4. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake, and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.

5. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake.

6. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake applied.

### WARNING

- Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.
- It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set. If you have left the vehicle running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

## When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. Apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst:

- Start your vehicle;
- Shift into gear; and
- Release the parking brake.

2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.

3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

## Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need to be serviced more often if you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include reducer fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to check frequently. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you are towing a trailer, it is a good idea to review these sections before starting your trip.

Do not forget to maintain your trailer and hitch as well. Make sure you are aware of the maintenance schedule specified for your trailer, and that you carry out its periodic checks. Preferably, conduct your checks at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

### ▲ CAUTION

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving.
- When towing, check the reducer fluid more frequently.

## If you do decide to tow a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to tow a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the motor to

properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious motor damage.

- When towing a trailer, Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at moderate speed of less than 100 km/h (60 mph).
- The driving range of Electric Vehicle could be affected by the shape and weight of the trailer. Depending on the trailer, the driving range could decrease by 50%.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

6

## Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, and outside temperature as well as how often your vehicle is used to tow a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

## Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight

includes the kerb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you have loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue separately to see if the weights are acceptable. If they are not, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

## **WARNING**

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.

## **Vehicle weight**

This section will give you guidance on the proper loading of your vehicle to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will help you use the vehicle's design performance to maximum advantage. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, which are used in the vehicle's specifications and on the certification label (if equipped):

### **Base kerb weight**

This is the weight of the vehicle including all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### **Vehicle kerb weight**

This is the weight of the vehicle including high voltage battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### **Cargo weight**

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

### **GAW (Gross axle weight)**

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

### **GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)**

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label (if equipped).

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

## GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the base kerb weight plus the actual cargo weight plus passengers.

## GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers, and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label (if equipped) located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

## Overloading

### **WARNING**

#### Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

## Loading Your Vehicle

#### Certification Label (if equipped)



#### Tyre Label



The Certification/Tyre label is found on the front edge of the RH (or LH) "B" pillar. The label shows the size of your original tyres and inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle.

This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants and cargo. The Certification/Tyre label also tells you the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out.

Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, change to the vehicle may occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.



# Driver assistance system 7

<b>Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)....</b>	<b>7-5</b>
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings .....	7-8
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation .....	7-11
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-19
<b>Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....</b>	<b>7-27</b>
• Lane Keeping Assist settings .....	7-27
• Lane Keeping Assist operation.....	7-28
• Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-30
<b>Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) .....</b>	<b>7-33</b>
• Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-34
• Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation .....	7-35
• Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-38
<b>Safe Exit Warning (SEW) .....</b>	<b>7-42</b>
• Safe Exit Warning settings .....	7-42
• Safe Exit Warning operation .....	7-43
• Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations .....	7-44
<b>Safe Exit Assist (SEA).....</b>	<b>7-46</b>
• Safe Exit Assist settings.....	7-47
• Safe Exit Assist operation.....	7-48
• Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations .....	7-50
<b>Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) .....</b>	<b>7-52</b>
• Manual Speed Limit Assist operation.....	7-52
<b>Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA).....</b>	<b>7-54</b>
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings.....	7-54
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation.....	7-55
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations .....	7-57
<b>Driver Attention Warning (DAW) .....</b>	<b>7-59</b>

# 7 Driver assistance system

• Driver Attention Warning settings .....	7-60
• Warning Methods .....	7-60
• Driver Attention Warning operation .....	7-61
• Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations .....	7-62
<b>Forward Attention Warning (FAW) .....</b>	<b>7-64</b>
• Forward Attention Warning settings .....	7-64
• Forward Attention Warning operation.....	7-65
• Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations.....	7-66
<b>Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) .....</b>	<b>7-68</b>
• Blind-Spot View Monitor settings .....	7-68
• Blind-Spot View Monitor operation.....	7-68
• Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction.....	7-69
<b>Cruise Control (CC).....</b>	<b>7-69</b>
• Cruise Control operation .....	7-69
<b>Smart Cruise Control (SCC) .....</b>	<b>7-72</b>
• Smart Cruise Control settings .....	7-72
• Smart Cruise Control operation.....	7-73
• Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations.....	7-80
<b>Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) .....</b>	<b>7-84</b>
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings .....	7-85
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation .....	7-85
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations .....	7-86
<b>Lane Following Assist (LFA) .....</b>	<b>7-89</b>
• Lane Following Assist settingslane following assist (LFA)settings.....	7-89
• Lane Following Assist operation.....	7-90
• Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-92
<b>Highway Driving Assist (HDA) .....</b>	<b>7-93</b>
• Highway Driving Assist settings .....	7-94
• Highway Driving Assist operation .....	7-95
• Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-101

# Driver assistance system

7

<b>Rear View Monitor (RVM) .....</b>	<b>7-103</b>
• Rear View Monitor settings.....	7-103
• Rear View Monitor operation.....	7-104
• Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....	7-106
<b>Surround View Monitor (SVM) .....</b>	<b>7-107</b>
• Surround View Monitor settings.....	7-107
• Surround View Monitor operation.....	7-108
• Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....	7-111
<b>Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA).....</b>	<b>7-112</b>
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-113
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-114
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations .....	7-117
<b>Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....</b>	<b>7-120</b>
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....	7-121
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation .....	7-121
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions.....	7-123
<b>Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..</b>	<b>7-125</b>
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....	7-126
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation .....	7-127
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions .....	7-129
<b>Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA).....</b>	<b>7-131</b>
• Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings .....	7-132
• Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-133
• Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations .....	7-134

# 7 Driver assistance system

<b>Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) .....</b>	<b>7-138</b>
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-139
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-140
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-141
<b>Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2).....</b>	<b>7-145</b>
• Remote Smart Parking Assist settings .....	7-147
• Remote Smart Parking Assist operation.....	7-148
• Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-164
<b>Declaration of conformity .....</b>	<b>7-169</b>

## Driver assistance system

### \* INFORMATION

The description of the driver assistance system displayed on the screen may differ from the content of the owner's manual depending on the infotainment software version.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)

### Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will detect vehicles ahead and adjacent lanes even at high speeds. If the driver makes a lane change at those speeds, your vehicle will apply emergency braking to mitigate or avoid a collision. (if equipped)

### Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

### Junction Crossing function (if equipped)



Junction Crossing function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles on the left or right side when crossing an intersection by applying emergency braking.

### Direct Oncoming function



[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a

vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

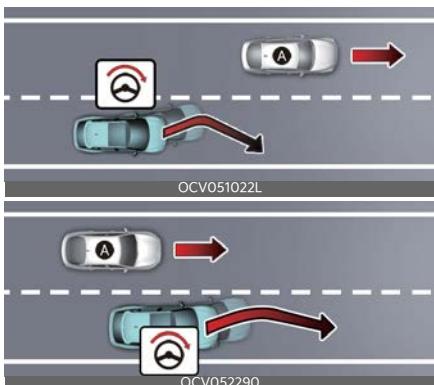
### Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)



[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Lane-Change Oncoming function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles or powered two-wheelers when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

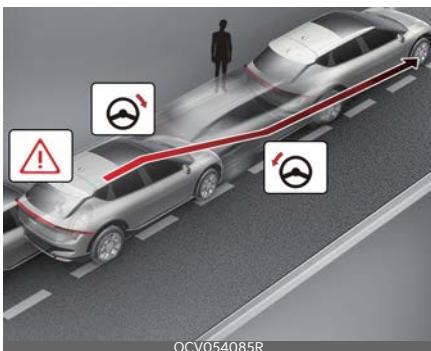
### Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)



[A]: Approaching car from side

Lane-Change Side function will help avoid a collision with vehicles or powered two-wheelers in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

### Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)



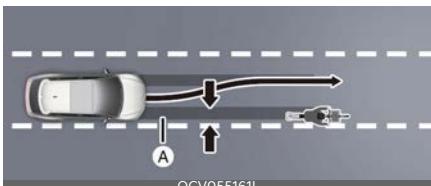
- Driver steering assist

If a possible collision with a vehicle ahead, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler is detected and the driver steers to avoid the collision, Evasive Steering Assist will assist the driver in steering.

- Evasive steering assist

Evasive Steering Assist function will help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered-two wheeler in front of the car in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and assist the driver's steering if they move the steering wheel.

Evasive Steering Assist function operates when there is a collision risk and sufficient operating area between your vehicle and the detected pedestrian or cyclist ahead.



[A]: Operating Area of Evasive Steering Assist function

## Detecting sensor

Front camera



Front radar



Front corner radar (if equipped)



Rear corner radar (if equipped)



Rear corner radar (GT-line)



Rear corner radar (GT)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.

- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris. Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front/front corner/rear corner radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Do not arbitrarily attach objects (accessories, moldings, stickers, films,

packaging materials, etc.) to the detection sensor or its surroundings, or paint the bumper.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Forward Safety



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Driving Safety

#### 3 Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- Forward safety:** Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (✉) will appear on the cluster.

### Forward Cross-Traffic Safety (if equipped)



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Driving Safety

### 3 Forward Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

### Forward/Side Safety (if equipped)



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Driving Safety

#### 3 Forward/Side Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward/Side Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Forward/Side Safety:** Collision warning or emergency steering will assist the driver in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Emergency steering warning light (✉) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light (✉) or Emergency steering warning light (✉) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### WARNING

- When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist** will always turn on. If you turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist whilst in the settings, the function cannot help you. Always drive carefully.

### For India/Indonesia

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward safety will maintain the last setting. If you turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist whilst in the settings, the function cannot help you. Always drive carefully.

### CAUTION

- Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'. Forward Cross-Traffic Safety include 'Junction Crossing function', Forward/Side Safety includes 'Lane change oncoming function', 'Lane change side function' and 'Evasive Steering Assist function'. (if equipped)
- If Forward safety is set to Off, even if Forward Cross-Traffic safety and Forward/Side Safety is selected, 'Junction Crossing function' will not operate. (if equipped)
- When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Forward Safety Warning Timing



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Driving Safety

### 3 Forward Safety Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use **Standard** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

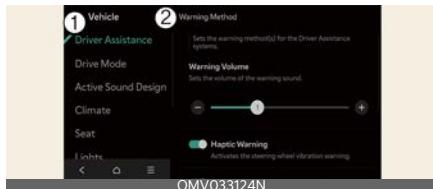
### ⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Standard** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

### \* INFORMATION

- Forward/side safety does not provide the warning timing setting.
- The warning timing you have set will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted.

## Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### \* NOTICE

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

### Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

### Collision Warning



#### A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (⚠), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

The collision warning operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: Approximately 10 km/h-180 km/h (6-120 mph) (GT: 10 km/h-200 km/h (6-124mph))
- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph)

### Emergency Braking



#### A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (⚠), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	Approximately 10-180 km/h (6-120 mph) (GT: 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph))	
Strong braking power	10-130 km/h (6-80 mph) (10-100 km/h (6-62 mph))*	10-85 km/h (6-53 mph) (10-100 km/h (6-62 mph))*

\*: If Forward Collision Avoidance

Assist judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane. The function operate range may decrease due to surroundings of the vehicle.

- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph)

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

### \* NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

## Junction Turning function

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

## Collision Warning



### A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (✉), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

## Emergency Braking



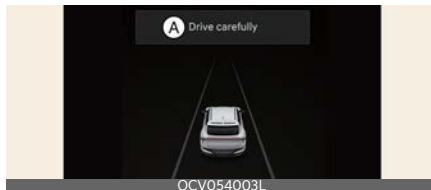
### A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (✉), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

### \* NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

### \* INFORMATION

When turning **right (left-hand drive) or left (right-hand drive)** at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with powered two-wheeler or cyclist approaching at the speed of 15 to 70 km/h (9 to 43 mph) from the opposite side.

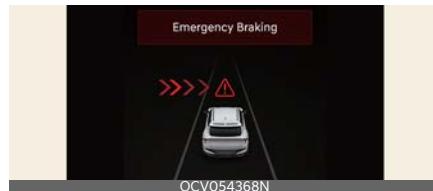
## Junction Crossing function (if equipped)

The Junction Crossing function is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Collision Warning

- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

## Collision Warning



### A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (✉), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Forward collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph)

## Emergency Braking



### A: Emergency Braking

The Forward Safety warning light blinking (✉), warning message, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration that emergency braking will be assisted. The brake assist will be activated and help avoid the collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist or powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph)

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

### ⚠ CAUTION

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing Warning and control may be late or may not operate.

### \* NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

## Direct Oncoming function

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking

- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

## Collision Warning



### A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (✉) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

## Emergency braking



### A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (✉) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph)

- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

### ⚠ CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

### \* NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

## Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)

The Lane-change oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

## Collision Warning



### A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light (☞) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

## Emergency Steering



### A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning

light (✉) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The steering assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheelers.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

## Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)

The for Lane-change side function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

## Collision Warning



### A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light (✉) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel

vibration. The warning light will appear on the outside rearview mirror when the vehicle either on a right or left lane is detected from the rear.

Collision warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph)

## Emergency Steering



### A: Emergency Steering

To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the emergency steering warning light (✉) blinking, warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.

The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear. Steering will be assisted to avoid collision.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph)
- The lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed

## ⚠ WARNING

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler is stopped.
- The detection range of the front-corner and rear-corner radars is based on the standard road width of ordi-

nary roads. On narrow roads, warnings may be triggered by a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane. Conversely, on wide roads, radars may fail to recognise a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane and not issue warnings.

- The lateral approaching vehicle response function is deactivated in the following situations:
  - If you drive more than a certain distance into the next lane
  - If you move away from the direction where there is a risk of collision
  - If the steering wheel is rotated rapidly
  - If you step on the brake pedal
  - If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated
- After the lateral approaching vehicle response function has been triggered or after changing lanes, be sure to move into the centre of the lane. If you continue to drive along the edge of the lane without moving to the lane's centre, the lateral approaching vehicle response function will be deactivated.

## \* NOTICE

- If an additional accident is expected due to emergency steering, only a collision warning will be issued to notify of the danger.
- If the driver's seat is on the left, a collision warning may be issued when turning left; if the driver's seat is on the right, a collision warning may be issued when turning right.

## Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

The Evasive Steering Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Emergency Steering

### Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)



#### A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light (✉) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40-85 km/h (25-53 mph)

### Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)



#### A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light (⚠) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

If there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front and your vehicle already exceeded the emergency braking speed limit, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 65-75 km/h (40-47 mph)

The recognised pedestrian or cyclist moves in the same direction as your vehicle, or in the opposite direction. In addition, there is sufficient space for an evasive movement for your vehicle. However, this function may not operate for pedestrians or cyclists moving in the horizontal direction.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist, Evasive steering assist will be cancelled if collisions with other objects (vehicle, powered two-

wheeler, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.

- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

### \* NOTICE

For more details on warning messages, refer to "Collision Warning" on page 7-11.

### ⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoid-

ance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.

- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

## ▲ CAUTION

- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

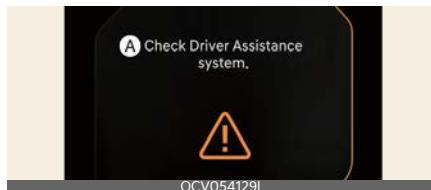
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judge the level of risk.
- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheeler or cyclists.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-change oncoming, Lane-change side and Evasive steering assist functions will only warn the driver. (if equipped)

## \* NOTICE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

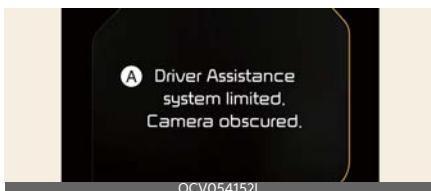
### Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



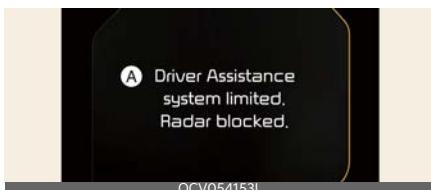
A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light (⚠), the Emergency steering warning light (⚡) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



**A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**



**A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light (⚠), the Emergency steering warning light (⚡) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after POWER ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

#### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

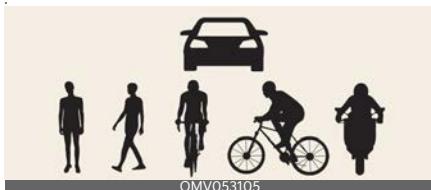
### Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged

- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlight or light from oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright, or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, taillights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the taillights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small, or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape

- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e., desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.

## Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle or powered two-wheeler drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle or powered two-wheeler next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The colour of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road
- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two-lane markings on the road
- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a kerb or road edges without a lane

- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short

**\* NOTICE**

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-33.

## Limitations of Evasive Steering Assist

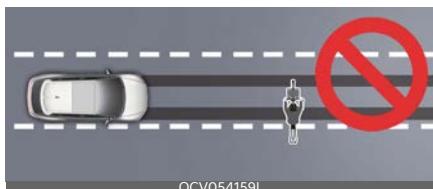
Evasive Steering Assist function may not work properly in the following situations when:

- The pedestrians or cyclists are positioned outside the operating area.



OCV054160L

- The pedestrians or cyclists are moving laterally.



OCV054159L

- The pedestrians or cyclists are positioned inside the operating area, but there is not enough space available for evasive steering.



OCV054158L

**⚠ WARNING**

- Driving on a curved road



OMV053011\_4



OMV053012\_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-

wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering (if equipped). Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist, steering assist (if equipped) or no warning, braking assist, steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

The vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



**[A]: Your vehicle**

**[B]: Lane changing vehicle**

**[C]: Same lane vehicle**

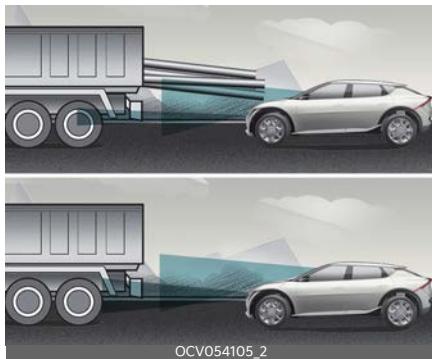
When a vehicle (B) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

When a vehicle (B) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle (C) that is now in front of you. In this case, you

must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motor-

cycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

## \* INFORMATION //

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-33

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

### Detecting sensor

Front camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

#### ⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## Lane Keeping Assist settings

### Lane Safety



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Driving Safety

#### 3 Lane Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Lane Safety:** When lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound. If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light (💡) will appear on the cluster.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane safety** is deselected.

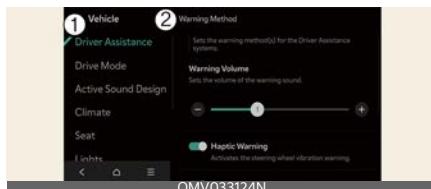
#### ⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Keeping Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

#### \* NOTICE

By pressing and holding the Lane Driving Assist button (💡), the Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off, and it will deactivate the Lane Safety.

## Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Lane Safety Warning Sound:** Turns off the Lane Safety Audible Warning, even when both warning volume and haptic warning are on.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

#### \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The **Lane Safety Warning Sound** can be set when both the **Warning Volume** and the **Haptic Warning** are on.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on

the vehicle features and specifications.

## Lane Keeping Assist operation

### Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



### For General/Europe/Australia

Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on and the gray indicator light (//) will appear on the cluster.

If you want to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (//). The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

### Except General/Europe/Australia

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (// located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.

The gray or green indicator (//) on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist.

The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

#### \* NOTICE

- When the operating conditions of Lane Keeping Assist are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green (//) indicator.

- When the operating conditions are not met, a gray (//) indicator is illuminated.

#### For India

Even if the vehicle is turned off and restarted, the Lane Keeping Assist settings are preserved.

## Warning and control

### Lane Departure Warning (left)



### Lane Departure Warning (right)



The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist

### Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- In the case of lane detection, your driving speed: Approximately 45-200 km/h (28-120 mph)

- In the case of road boundary detection, your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

### Lane Keeping Assist

The green indicator light (//) will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- In the case of lane detection, your driving speed: Approximately 45-200 km/h (28-120 mph)
- In the case of road boundary detection, your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (37-120 mph)

### **WARNING**

- If a lane is detected, the Lane Keeping Assist will not activate when the vehicle speed is below 40 km/h (25 mph) or exceeds 210 km/h (130 mph).
- If a road edge is detected, the Lane Keeping Assist will not activate when the vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or exceeds 210 km/h (130 mph).

### Hands-off warning



#### A: Keep hands on steering wheel

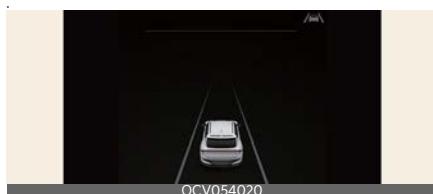
If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

## ⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

## \* NOTICE

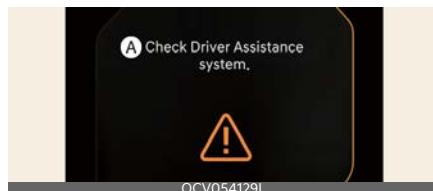
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- If the vehicle detects the lane markings, the gray-coloured lane lines turn white on the cluster.



- If you select Highway Lane Change Assist, the green lane will appear on the cluster. (if equipped)
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-71.

## Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

### Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

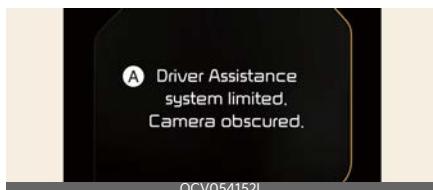


#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, the Master warning light (⚠), and the yellow Lane safety warning light (//) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Lane Keeping Assist disabled



### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreens where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (⚠) and the yellow Lane safety warning light (🚧) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
  - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
  - When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area

- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

## \* NOTICE //

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## ⚠ WARNING //

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 7-30, if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. It can reduce the Lane Keeping Assist performance.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with steering and braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.



The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

### Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



Rear corner radar (GT-line)



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

## Rear corner radar (GT)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film

or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Blind-Spot Safety



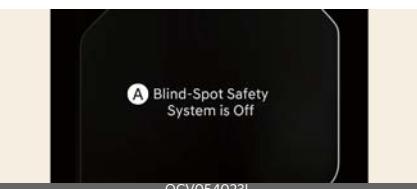
### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Driving Safety

### 3 Blind-Spot Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Blind-Spot Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Blind-Spot Safety:** Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.



A: Blind-Spot Safety System is Off

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the side mirrors will appear for approximately 3 seconds. When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

## ⚠ WARNING

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

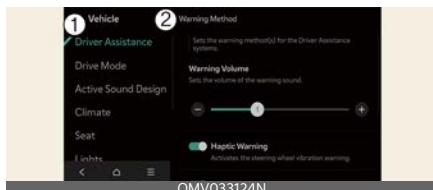
## ⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## \* NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

## Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Volume:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

## \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning
- Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

## Collision warning (whilst driving)



The warning light on the cluster, outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear. A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster, outside rearview mirrors, head-up display (if equipped) and an audible warning.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 40 km/h (25 mph)

- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

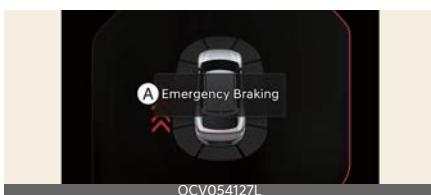
### ⚠ WARNING

- The detecting range of the front corner radar or rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

### \* NOTICE

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

## Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)

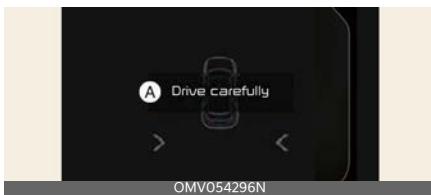


A: Emergency Braking

The warning light on the outside rear-view mirror and head-up display (if equipped), an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing) will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)



#### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

## ⚠ WARNING

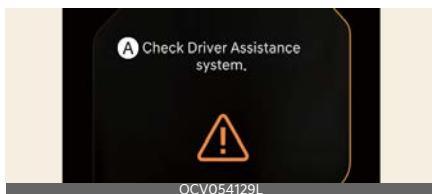
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

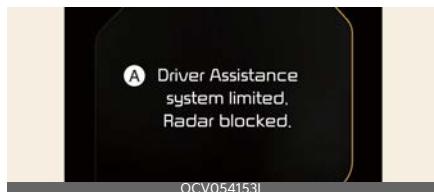
If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



#### A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

Covering around the rear bumper or the rear corner radar with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Obscured Detecting sensor (radar) can be checked in the message in the utility information view on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is

removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **WARNING**

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

### **CAUTION**

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

### **NOTICE**

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## **Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.

- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.
- The detecting sensor is blocked whilst driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, streetlamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar

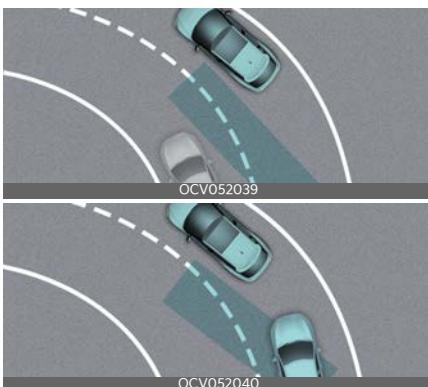
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Pay attention. Steering and braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The braking system has been modified
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



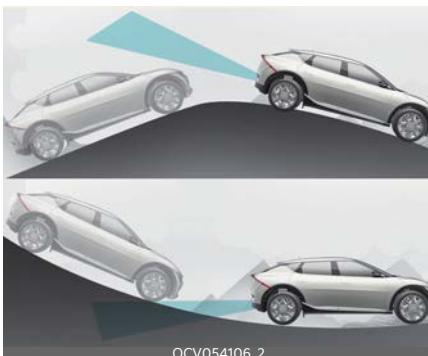
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

## ⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

## Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

## Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



Rear corner radar (GT-line)



Rear corner radar (GT)



### ⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-33.

## Safe Exit Warning settings

### Safe Exit



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Driving Safety

### 3 Safe Exit

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Safe Exit** on the infotainment system.

### ⚠ WARNING

If **Safe Exit** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

### ⚠ CAUTION

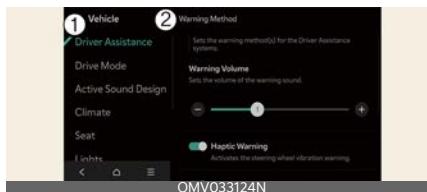
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Safe Exit Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Warning.

Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## \* NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

## Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → (**Warning Methods**) from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

## \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Safe Exit Warning operation

### Warning and control

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

### Collision warning when exiting vehicle



### A: Collision Warning

The warning light on the outside rear-view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Safe Exit Warning will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)

- The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

## ⚠ WARNING

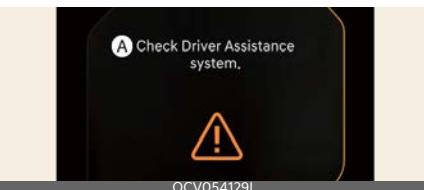
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

## \* NOTICE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

## Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

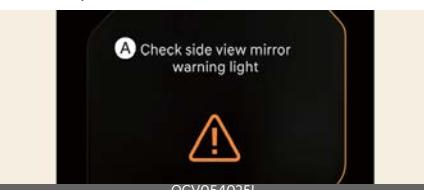
### Safe Exit Warning malfunction



#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Assist, a warning message will be displayed on the cluster display for a certain period, and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on. If it does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



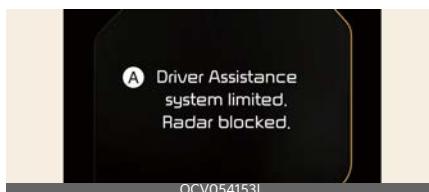
#### A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Safe Exit Assist disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Assist.

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sen-

sor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

### Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

### \* NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-33.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

**Safe Exit Assist (SEA) (if equipped)**

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.



When the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

## Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



Rear corner radar (GT-line)



Rear corner radar (GT)



### ⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-33.

## Safe Exit Assist settings

### Safe Exit



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Driving Safety

## 3 Safe Exit

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Safe Exit** on the infotainment system.

### ⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If **Exit Safety** is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

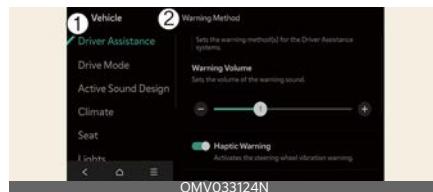
### ⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Safe Exit Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

### \* NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

## Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

## \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Safe Exit Assist operation

### Warning and control

Safe Exit Assist warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle
- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

### Collision warning when exiting vehicle

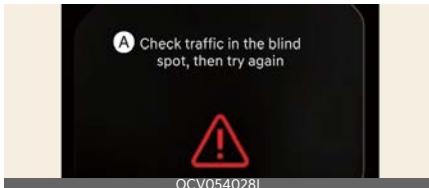


#### A: Collision Warning

The warning light on the outside rear-view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

### Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock



## A: Check traffic in the blind spot, then try again

The warning light on the outside rear-view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock will operate in the following conditions:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

### \* NOTICE

For more details on electric child safety lock button, refer to "Electronic child safety lock system (if equipped)" on page 5-32.

### ⚠ WARNING

If the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.

### \* NOTICE

If a rear door is open from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.

### ⚠ WARNING

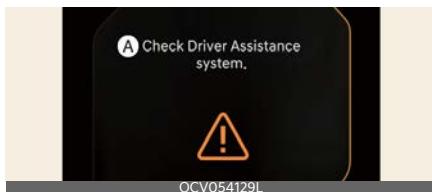
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

### \* NOTICE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

## Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

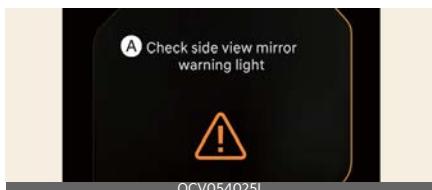
### Safe Exit Assist malfunction



#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Assist, a warning message will be displayed on the cluster display for a certain period, and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) will turn on. If it does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



#### A: Check side view mirror warning light

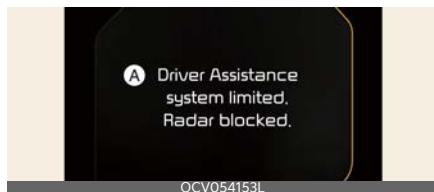
When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (Ⓐ).

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Safe Exit Assist disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Assist.

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

**\* NOTICE**

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

**Limitations of Safe Exit Assist**

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

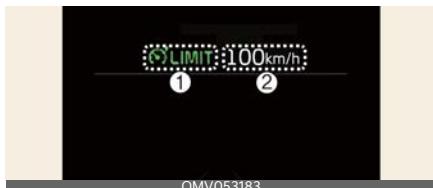
**\* NOTICE**

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-33.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

## Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



**1** Speed Limit indicator

**2** Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed. If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

### Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

#### Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist (➊) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (➋) indicator will appear on the cluster.



2. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.

Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster (1).

If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



#### \* NOTICE

When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.

#### Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the (II) switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator (➋) will stay on.

## Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+), (-), (⌚) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (⌚) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

## Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist (⌚) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit indicator (⌚ LIMIT) will go off.

### ⚠️ WARNING



Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator (⌚ LIMIT) is off.

## Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Detecting sensor

Front camera



### ⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

### Speed Limit



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Speed Limit

#### 3 Speed Limit Assist

#### 4 Speed Limit Warning

#### 5 Off

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Speed Limit** on the infotainment system.

- Country Selection:** If navigation is not enabled, you can manually select the country from the menu. Please select the country you are currently driving in for proper functionality. (Except Australia)

- Speed Limit Assist:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control (If equipped) to help the driver stay within the speed limit.

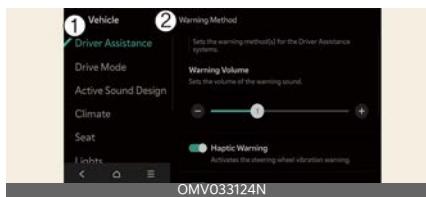
- Speed Limit Warning:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.

- **Off:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (●) will appear on the cluster.

## ⚠ WARNING

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the speed limit warning will automatically turn on. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

## Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **🔊 (Warning Methods)** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Speed limit warning sound:** Enables the speed limit warning sound.
- **Speed limit change notification sound:** Enables Speed limit change notification sound

## \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.

- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

### Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change (if equipped)

### Displaying speed limit



Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

## \* NOTICE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 7-57 if the road signs are difficult to recognise.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restric-

tion sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognised, it is displayed as blank. (for Europe)

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

## Speeding warning



If you exceed the displayed speed limit, the sign will blink and an audible warning will be triggered.

## Changing set speed



If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by

using the (+) or (-) switch on the steering wheel.

## Auto set speed change



When operating Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, if the speed set by the driver is the same as the speed limit on the road, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly the speed limit afterwards. The auto set speed change function operates on roads with a speed limit of above 70 km/h (45 mph). When the function is activated, the set speed on the instrument cluster is displayed in green.

### ⚠ WARNING

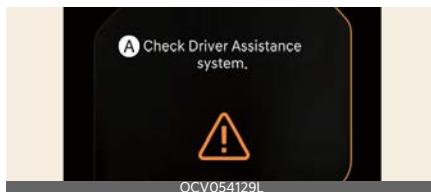
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change and auto set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly. (Except Australia/Russia)

## \* NOTICE //

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 7-52.
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 7-72.

### Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

#### Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction

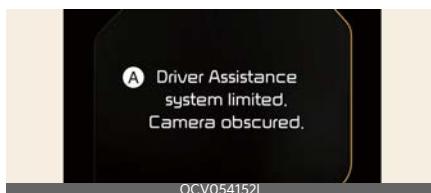


##### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, the Master warning light (Δ) and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (○) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



## A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the warning message, the Master warning light (Δ) and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (○) will appear on the cluster.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ WARNING //

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

## \* NOTICE //

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognises numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is mis-identified
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, streetlights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a new road
- When driving on a road under construction.
- When the navigation software updates during driving
- When the navigation restarts whilst driving

**⚠ WARNING**

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.

**\* NOTICE**

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

### Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

### Detecting sensor

Front camera



7

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## Driver Attention Warning settings

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driver Attention Warning** on the infotainment system.



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Driver Attention Warning

### 3 Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

### 4 Inattentive Driving Warning

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning:** Enables the Inattentive driving warning

### \* NOTICE

- The Inattentive Driving Warning settings menu is not displayed in locations where the Inattentive Driving Warning is always active.

### • For Europe

In regions where Inattentive Driving Warning function always on, the Inattentive Driving Warning settings will not be displayed.

### • For Australia and Russia

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the Inattentive Driving Warning will automatically turn on

## Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driver Attention Warning** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

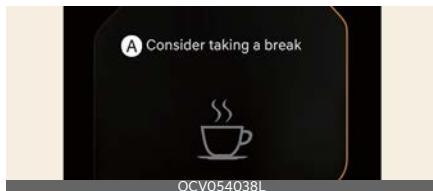
## Driver Attention Warning operation

### Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

#### Taking a break



##### A: Consider taking a break

The Inattentive warning light (☕) blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

#### ⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

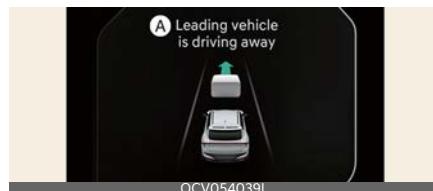
#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able

to determine whether the driver is inattentive.

- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



##### A: Leading vehicle is driving away

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

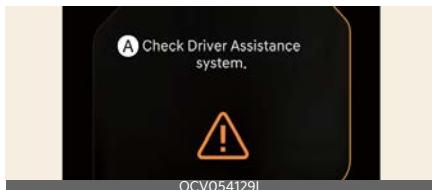
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

## \* NOTICE //

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

### Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

#### Driver Attention Warning malfunction

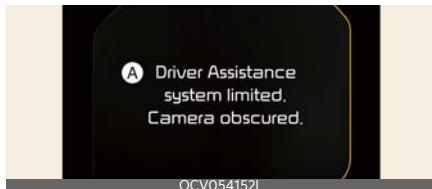


##### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### Driver Attention Warning disabled



##### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar

cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster, but it is not a failure of Driver Attention Warning.

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly again, when drive after removing the foreign object. Always keep it clean.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ WARNING //

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- When the vehicle is failure or obscured, even if restart the vehicle, status of the vehicle will be maintained. Driver Attention Warning may not operate properly.

## \* NOTICE //

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

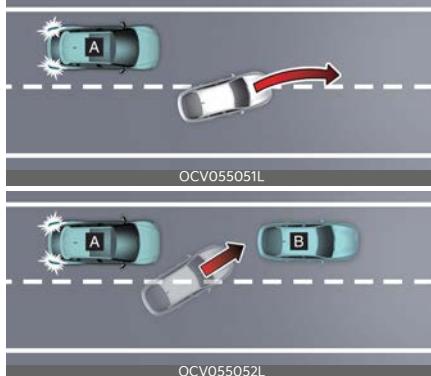
## Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- If the lanes are blurred or erased

## Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

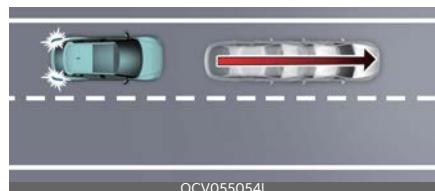
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



OCV055054L

If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or cyclist is between you and the vehicle ahead



OCV055055L

If there is a pedestrian(s) or cyclist(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a car park



OCV055056L

If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

### ⚠ WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

### \* NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## Forward Attention Warning (FAW) (if equipped)

Forward Attention Warning uses the in-cabin camera to help prevent the driver from being distracted whilst driving with an audible warning and warning light.

### Detecting sensor



### 1 In-cabin camera

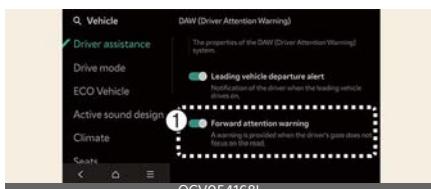
The picture above shows the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the in-cabin camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Forward Attention Warning.

## Forward Attention Warning settings

### Forward attention warning



### 1. Forward Attention Warning

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** → **Forward attention warning** in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.

- **Forward Attention Warning:** It will warn the driver when the driver's gaze is not focused on the road.

## \* INFORMATION //

Forward Attention Warning will always turn on when the vehicle restarts.

## Forward Attention Warning operation

### Forward Attention Warning

Forward Attention Warning determines whether the driver is focused on the road according to information such as the amount of time the driver is looking elsewhere, the amount of time the eyes are closed, and so on. If it determines the driver is not focused, an audible warning sounds for about 1 second, and the Forward attention warning light (👁) appears on the cluster until the conditions to turn it off are met.

### Operating conditions

- When the driver's gaze is not focused on the road continuously for 3 seconds whilst driving above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- When glances away from the road total 10 seconds or more within a 30-second time frame in a car travelling at a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph) or more
- When the driver's eyes are closed for 2 seconds or more whilst driving above 10 km/h (6 mph)

### Off conditions

- When the driver looks forward continuously for over 2 seconds

## Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning

The Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning monitors your eyes whilst driving. When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently, the Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

A warning message and the Inattentive warning light (💡) appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds until the conditions to turn it off are met.

Warning message: **Consider taking a break**

### Operating conditions

- When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently whilst driving above 10 km/h (6 mph)

### Off conditions

- When the driver's gaze is focused on the road

## ⚠ WARNING //

If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Attention Warning's warning message may not be displayed and an audible warning may not be generated.

## ⚠ CAUTION //

- Forward Attention Warning may warn the driver even when the driver is focused on the road due to their driving style or driving pattern.
- Forward Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not

determine whether the driver is distracted whilst driving.

- The driver is responsible for safe driving and must focus on the road.

## \* INFORMATION

- Forward Attention Warning does not transmit recorded videos outside the vehicle or store the video.
- The Warning Method for Forward Attention Warning cannot be changed.

## Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

### \* NOTICE

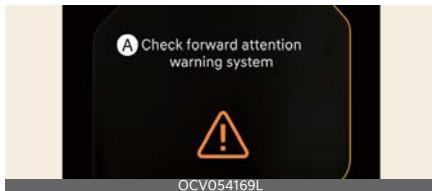
- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.

- **Check forward attention warning system**
- **Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured**

## Forward Attention Warning malfunction

When Forward Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the Forward attention warning light (🕒) lights up on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until it is working properly.

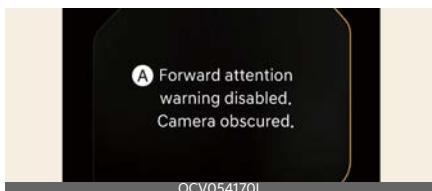


### A: Check forward attention warning system

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Forward Attention Warning disabled

When there is an object right in front of the in-cabin camera or between the driver and the camera for a certain period of time, Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly. If this occurs, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the Forward attention warning light (🕒) lights up on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until it is working properly.



### A: Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured.

If the object is removed or the camera is able to detect the driver's face, the function will operate normally. If Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly after the object is removed, we recommend you have the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not impact the surface of the camera or around the camera. If the in-cabin camera is damaged, Forward Attention Warning may not work properly.
- Do not place anything on the camera or in front of the camera whilst driving. The in-cabin camera may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the camera, wipe with a soft and clean cloth to prevent damage to the surface of the camera lens. In addition, do not use sharp tools near the camera and do not use chemicals to clean the camera.
- Always keep the camera and its surroundings clean and dry.
- Do not place foreign objects, such as stickers, around the infrared LED located near the camera.

## \* INFORMATION

Two red lights may appear on the camera in the following conditions:

- The outside brightness is dim or when driving at night
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement car park, garage or tunnel
- The camera case is partially broken

## Limitations of Forward Attention Warning

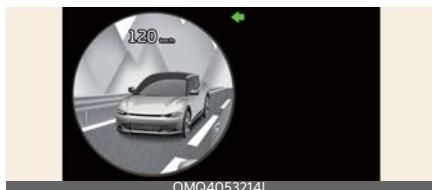
Forward Attention Warning may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The driver is wearing sunglasses, special glasses, infrared cutoff glasses, refracting glasses or thick glasses

- The driver has heavy eye makeup (eyeliner, mascara, colour makeup, false eyelash) or piercings around the eyes
- The view of the driver is blocked by their hair, hat, etc.
- The driver is winking or wearing an eye patch on one eye
- The driver's face is covered partially by a mask, muffler, etc.
- The view of the driver is blocked by incoming light from outside the vehicle
- Light from outside, sunlight or infrared LED light of the camera is reflected by glasses or sunglasses
- The driver turns or lowers their head so that the face or eyes are hidden from the camera
- The driver shakes their head or adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat so that their face is not detected
- The driver is too tall or short
- The camera is blocked by the driver's grip on the steering wheel
- More than two people are looking at the instrument cluster simultaneously from the driver's seat
- The driver's eyes are narrowed due to laughing or sun glare
- The camera incorrectly recognises a picture or mannequin that is of similar size to the driver's face
- There are other devices using infrared light in the vehicle

## Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)

Left



OMQ4053214L

Right



OMQ4053221L

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

### Detecting sensor

Wide-side view camera/Outside rear-view mirror



OCV051058L

### Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

#### Blind-Spot View



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Driving Safety

### 3 Blind-Spot View Monitor

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Blind-Spot View Monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

### Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

#### Turn signal lever



OMV033424

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

### Blind-Spot View Monitor

#### Operating conditions

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on.

#### Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster.

## Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Blind-Spot View Monitor be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side view camera images. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally. Always keep the camera lens clean. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

## Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



1 Cruise indicator

2 Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

### Cruise Control operation

#### Setting speed



- Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will appear on the cluster.
- Release the accelerator pedal. Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

### \* NOTICE

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.

- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

## Increasing set speed



OCV054121

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will increase in multiples of 5. You can set a maximum speed of 200 km/h (120 mph).

### \* NOTICE

Depending on the vehicle specifications, the set maximum speed is different. You cannot increase the set speed above the set maximum speed.

## Decreasing set speed



OCV054122

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h increments. To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold the (-) switch. The set speed

will decrease in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will decrease in multiples of 5.

- You can set a minimum speed of 30 km/h (20 mph).

## Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

## Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



OCV054096\_2

Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the ( ) switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise ( ) indicator will stay on.

### \* NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the (+), (-) or ( ) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the ( ) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

### ⚠ WARNING //

Check the driving condition before using the ( ) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the ( ) switch.

## Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise ( ) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

### \* NOTICE //

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise

Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

### ⚠ WARNING //

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise ( ) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

### Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

### Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

### Based on Driving Style function (if equipped)

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

### Detecting sensor

Front camera



Front radar



Front corner radar (if equipped)



### ⚠ CAUTION

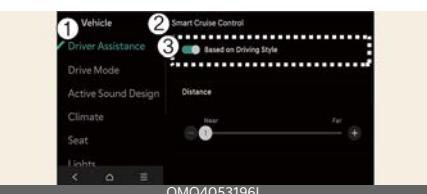
- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## Smart Cruise Control settings

### Smart Cruise Control

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

### Based on Driving Style



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Smart Cruise Control

### 3 Based on Driving Style

With the vehicle on, if **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Smart Cruise Control** → **Based on Driving Style** is selected from the infotainment

system screen, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

The driver's driving style can be adjusted each driving style manually.

### \* NOTICE

- If equipped with Based on Driving Style, you can select Based on Driving Style from the infotainment system screen by selecting **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Smart Cruise Control**.
- Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating with Based on driving style selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance button (■), based on driving mode will be disabled. To active Based on driving style mode, press and hold the Vehicle Distance button (■).
- Smart Cruise Control learns the driver's driving styles only when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based on Driving Style is disabled, the driver's driving style (inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, response speed) remains at the same level as the Based on Driving Style.
- When the Based on Driving Style is enabled or disabled, even if the level of the displayed driving style (including inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, and response speed) is same, controlled styles may vary.

## Smart Cruise Control operation

### Operating conditions

#### Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10-180 km/h (5-110 mph)  
(GT: 0-200 km/h (0-120 mph)): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0-180 km/h (0-110 mph)  
(GT: 0-200 km/h (0-120 mph)): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open
- The electric vehicle is in power down mode
- Motor RPM is high
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)

### \* NOTICE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

## Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

### **⚠ WARNING**

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

## Turning on Smart Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

### **\* NOTICE**

- If your vehicle speed is lower than 30 km/h (20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- If the driver changes to the lower gear, the driving speed may not reach the set speed.

## Setting vehicle distance



Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:

- Distance 1 indicates the nearest distance.

Distance 4 → Distance 3 → Distance 2  


For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft)

### \* NOTICE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

### Increasing set speed



Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the (+) switch up and hold it. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- You can increase the set speed to 180 km/h (110 mph) (GT: 200 km/h (120 mph)).

### ⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

### Decreasing set speed



Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the (-) switch down and hold it. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

### Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Press the (OFF) switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

### Resuming Smart Cruise Control



To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the (+), (-) or (OFF) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (i) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Check the driving condition before using the (i) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (i) switch.

### Turning off Smart Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

### **\* NOTICE**

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Be careful operating the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

### Display Smart Cruise Control operating status

To view the status display of Smart Cruise Control, set the cluster to Driving Assist mode.

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving

Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 5-72.



Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- Operating status
  1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  2. The set speed
  3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- Temporarily cancelled status
  1. Your vehicle (gray)
  2. Previous set speed (gray)
  3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead (gray) (if equipped)

### **\* NOTICE**

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images or colours displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the cluster specifications or themes.

## Accelerating temporarily



If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

### ⚠ WARNING

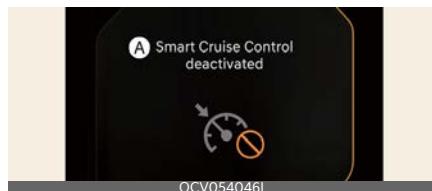
Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

## Based on Driving Style operating (if equipped)



When the Based on Driving Style is enabled, the cluster will show the set vehicle distance level and target vehicle distance in white. It will also display the distance level and target distance based on the driver's driving behavior.

## Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



### A: Smart Cruise Control deactivated

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph) (GT: 210 km/h (130 mph))
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

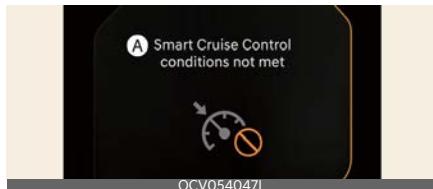
### \* NOTICE

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

### ⚠ WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

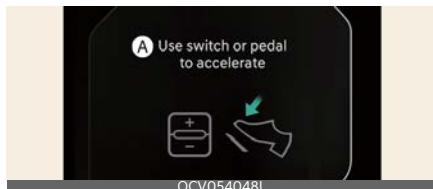
## Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



### A: Smart Cruise Control conditions not met

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or (i) switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

## In traffic situation



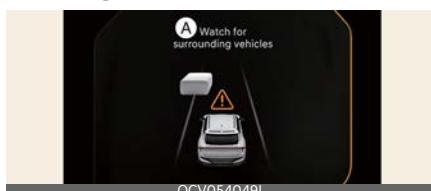
### A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. If the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (i) switch to start driving.

## Warning road conditions ahead



### A: Watch for surrounding vehicles

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

### ⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

## Collision Warning

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so

always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle may experience frequent shifting and high RPM whilst driving, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear, or an audible warning does not sound.
- The Smart Cruise Control audible warning may not sound whilst other warning sounds take priority, such as seat belt is not fastened.
- The warning sound may not be heard depending on internal vehicle sounds such as the radio or external conditions. Always pay attention to road conditions.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- If the driver's driving style changes, distance, acceleration and the reaction speed may change.

## CAUTION

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style (sudden acceleration, etc.) or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep

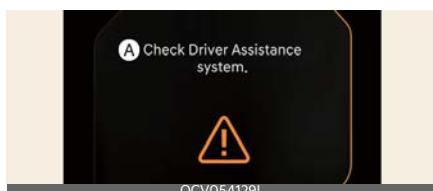
sloped roads, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.

### \* NOTICE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
- Based on Driving Style does not reflect other driving style than the driver's distance between vehicles, acceleration intensity and reaction speed.

## Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

### Smart Cruise Control malfunction

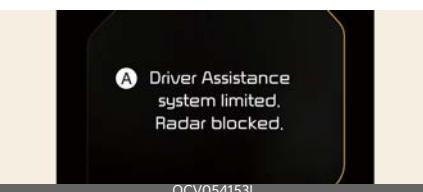


#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, the warning message will be displayed on the cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on.

Have Smart Cruise Control inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Smart Cruise Control disabled



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

At this time, warning messages and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster (and turn off after a certain period), but this does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

### ⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning on the vehicle.

### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlights or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain, snow or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, taillights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the taillights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes a lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected

- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.

- Driving on a curved road



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. The vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

- Driving on an inclined road



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and

cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. The vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- **Changing lanes**



**[A]: Your vehicle**

**[B]: Lane changing vehicle**

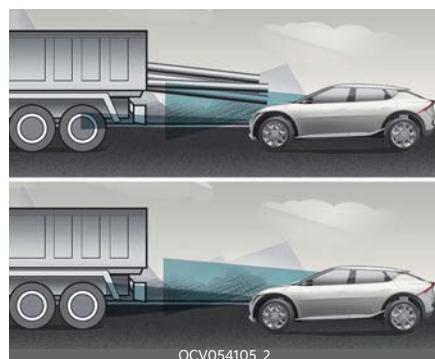
When a vehicle (B) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting a vehicle**



In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or suddenly decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians



In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle

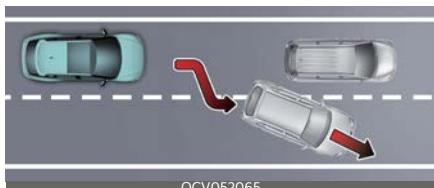
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection



When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane



When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Always look out for pedestrians



Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

### \* NOTICE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
  - \* Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of controlled access road, and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

### \* NOTICE

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

### ⚠ WARNING

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the

vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

## Highway Curve Zone Auto Slow-down

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

### Auto Highway Speed Change



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Driving Convenience

#### 3 Auto Highway Speed Change

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Auto Highway Speed Change** on the infotainment system.

### \* NOTICE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

### Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

### \* NOTICE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 7-72.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control



When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

### Standby

If all the operating conditions are satisfied, the green (NAV) indicator will appear.

### Operating

During speed control, the green (NAV) indicator will blink.

### Pause/Driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the gray (NAV) indicator will appear on the cluster.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white **(NAV)** indicator will blink on the cluster.

## ⚠ WARNING

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:



### A: Drive carefully

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

## \* NOTICE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

## Highway Curve Zone Auto Slow-down

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.

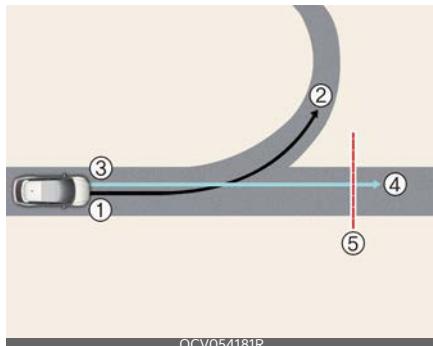
## \* NOTICE

The starting point of deceleration depends on the vehicle's driving speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the earlier the deceleration start point.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

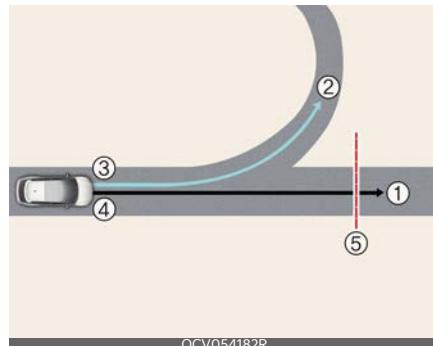
- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain and heavy snow.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



OCV054181R

**1** Set route  
**2** Branch line  
**3** Driving route  
**4** Main road  
**5** Curved road section

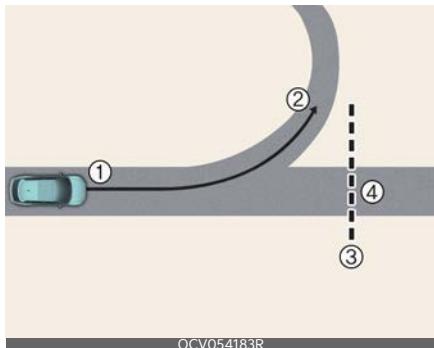
- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



OCV054182R

**1** Main road  
**2** Branch line  
**3** Driving route  
**4** Set route  
**5** Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange, junction or rest area link, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



**1** Driving route

**2** Branch line

**3** Curved road section

**4** Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will be automatically cancelled, if the road type changes by entering a

general road below national highway, a rest area on a dedicated road, or an entrance/exit road (IC/JC), etc., whilst driving on the main road on a dedicated road. Always pay attention

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle's deceleration may not be sufficient. Always drive with caution.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to

always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

### \* NOTICE

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.

## Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

### Detecting sensor

Front view camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

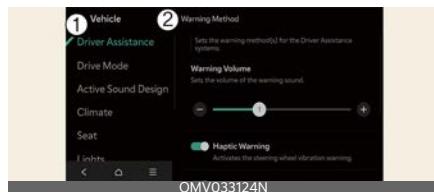
### ⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

7

## Lane Following Assist setting - lane following assist (LFA) settings

### Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **🔊 (Warning Methods)** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

## \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Lane Following Assist operation

### Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



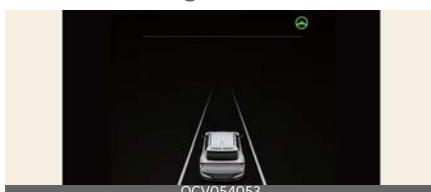
With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or green (Ⓐ) indicator light will appear on the cluster. Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

## ⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Following Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Following Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Warning and control

### Lane Following Assist



If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 180 km/h (110 mph) (GT: 200 km/h (120 mph)), the green (Ⓐ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

## ⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (Ⓐ) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

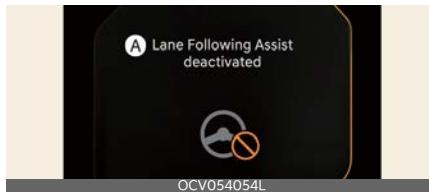
## Hands-off warning



A: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



#### A: Lane Following Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

#### ⚠ WARNING

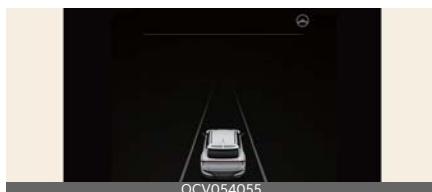
- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The Hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If gloves are worn or the steering wheel is held lightly, it may be perceived as not being held, resulting in the Hands-Off Warning being displayed.

- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

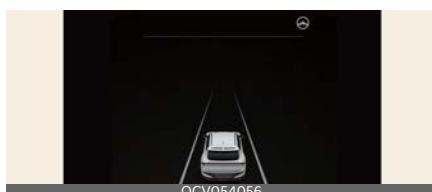
#### \* NOTICE //

- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-71.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.

Lane undetected



Lane detected



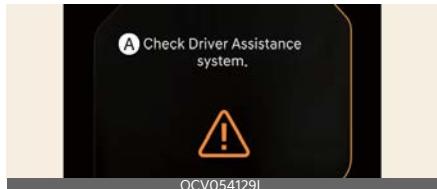
7

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- You may change settings infotainment system (Vehicle Settings). For more details, refer to "Vehicle settings (infotainment system)" on page 5-78.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

## Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

### Lane Following Assist malfunction



#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-27.

### ⚠ WARNING

- For more details on Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-27.
- Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. Also, it can reduce the lane keeping assist performance.

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and centre your vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).



## Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)



Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

### \* NOTICE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
  - Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motor-

ways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

## Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Front radar



Front corner radar (if equipped)



Rear corner radar (if equipped)



## Rear corner radar (GT-line)



## Rear corner radar (GT)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### ⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## Highway Driving Assist settings



### 1 Driver Assistance

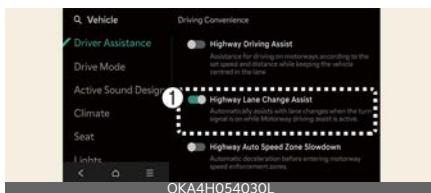
### 2 Driving Convenience

### 3 Highway Driving Assist

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Highway Driving Assist** is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.

## Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)



### 1 Highway Lane Change Assist

- If **Highway Lane Change Assist** is selected, it helps change lanes safely.

### ⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

### ⚠ CAUTION

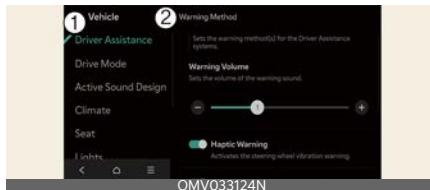
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Highway Driving Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

### \* NOTICE

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

## Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Highway Driving Assist operation

### Highway Driving Assist

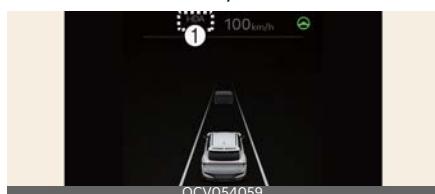
#### Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 5-72.

#### Operating State



#### Standby State



Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- 1 Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
  - Green HDA: Operating state
  - Gray HDA: Standby state
  - White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state
  - None: Off state
- 2 Set speed
- 3 Lane Following Assist indicator
- 4 Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway
- 5 Whether the lane is detected or not

## \* NOTICE

- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 7-89.

For more details on the display refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 7-72.

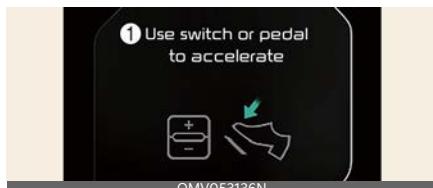
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

## Turning on Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available road, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, Driving Assist will not turn on if Lane Following Assist is turned off.

## Restarting after stopping

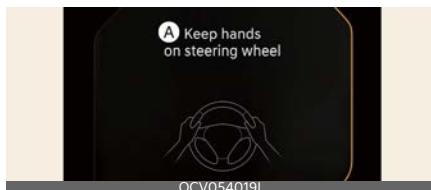


### A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or

operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (i) switch to start driving.

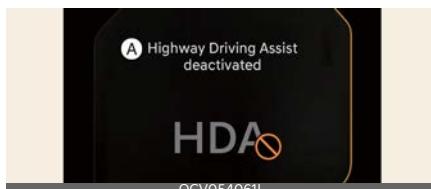
## Hands-off warning



### A: Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



### A: Highway Driving Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically cancelled.

## Driving speed limit

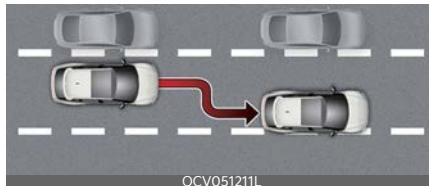


### A: Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited

When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

### Driving to one side within lane (if equipped)



When your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (37 mph), if a vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there are vehicles in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function will not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

### Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

#### \* NOTICE

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:

- When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
- When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button ( ).
- When (+), (-), ( ) switch or ( ) button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

### Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

#### Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist function operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 5-72.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

#### Ready/Operating



#### Standby/Cancelled



#### 1 Highway Lane Change Assist indicator

- Green ( ) on: Ready state
- Green ( ) blink: Operating state
- Gray ( ) on: Standby state

- White (↔) blink: Cancelled state (display only a certain time)

## 2 Lane line

The lane line is displayed identical to Highway Lane Change Assist indicator (1). However, the lane detection availability will be showed on Standby state.

## 3 Green arrow and shade

The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.

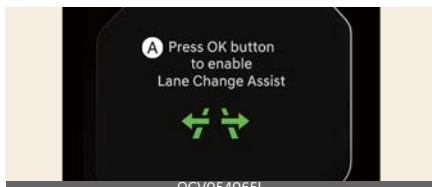
## 4 Message

- Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal lever is used.
- Message is displayed when the function is cancelled whilst operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- The OK button is pressed on the steering wheel whilst a message asking to use Highway Lane Change Assist is displayed on the cluster.

## Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist



A: Press OK button to enable Lane Change Assist

Whilst Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (37 mph)
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle can only be operated if the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes are recognised, and there is no risk of collision when changing lanes.  
\* Low speeds: 30-60 km/h (20-40 mph)
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

### \* NOTICE

- Whilst Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.
- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
  - One driving lane
  - Roads lacking physical centre separation structures (such as guardrails)
  - Road with intersections or crosswalks ahead.
  - There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in

ready state, it will change to standby state.

- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
  - Low speeds: 30-60 km/h (20-40 mph)
- If a risk of collision is detected, the system will change to standby state.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

## ⚠ WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off whilst operating, steering assist will be temporarily cancelled. Always be cautious whilst driving.

## Highway Lane Change Assist operating



### 1 middle

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever to (A) or (B) position whilst the function is in the ready state (👉👉 indicator is green), and all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change

- There is a two-lane road with broken lines in any colours in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

### \* NOTICE

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (A) position, the Highway Lane Change Assist function is performed. After that, if the turn signal lever is placed in neutral, Highway Lane Change Assist function is cancelled before stepping on the lane.

The Highway Lane Change Assist function is not cancelled after stepping on the lane, but when the lane change is complete, it is cancelled and the turn signal turns off.

- When the turn signal lever is placed at B position for a certain period of time, the green arrow will appear. At this time, even when the lever is released and returns to its original position, lane change will still be assisted.
- Whilst lane change is being made by the function, the turn signal indicator will blink even when the turn signal lever is not held, and the turn signal indicator will turn off when lane change is complete.

## Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of

the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway (or motorway)
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes

### Cancelling Highway Lane Change Assist

The function will be cancelled when:

- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply
- If the turn signal switch is moved to position (A) whilst the Lane Change Assist is operating and then returned to the N (Neutral) position before changing lanes

#### **WARNING**

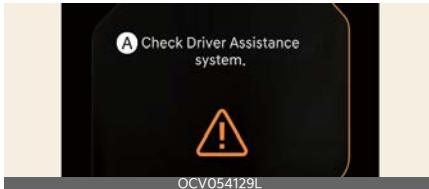
- Whilst the function is operating, the function will cancel if one of the following occurs:
  - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
  - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily cancelled
  - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the cluster
  - The turn signal lever is placed at A position
  - The hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed

- Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning
- The target lane to make a lane change disappears
- The target lane to make a lane change is not detected
- There is a problem with turn signal lamps
- Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc., or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane.)
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
  - \* Low speeds: 30-60 km/h (20-40 mph)
- If a risk of collision is detected
- Whilst the function is operating, when the function is cancelled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- The function may not operate normally on roads with pedestrians or

cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

## Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

### Highway Driving Assist malfunction



#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Have Highway Driving Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsi-

ble for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.

- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.

- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course, or resetting the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information), or cancelling the route to the destination

- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- If the vehicle fails to recognise white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a centre median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached

### \* NOTICE

For more details of front camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-5.

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

### Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### Rear View Monitor settings

#### Warning Methods



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Warning Methods

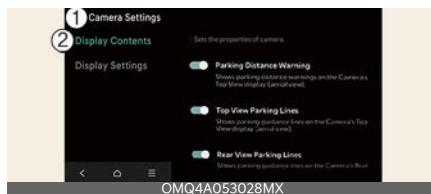
The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

### \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

### Camera Settings



#### 1 Camera Settings

#### 2 Display Contents

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

#### Extended Rear View Monitor

If Extended Rear View Monitor use is selected, the rear camera is displayed even when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

#### Rear View Parking Guidance

If Rear View Parking Guidance in the display information is selected, Rear View Parking Guidance and Top Rear View

Parking Guidance are displayed in the rear monitor.

### \* NOTICE

The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle specifications.



OCV054098R

### \* NOTICE

- The horizontal lines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in), 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal scale of the Top View Parking Guidance indicates distances of tailgate opening distance and 1.5 m (60 in) from the vehicle.

## Rear View Monitor operation

### Parking/View button



OCV044019R

Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) to turn on or off the Rear View Monitor.

### Rear view



OCV054114R

## Operating conditions

The Rear View function will turn on under the following conditions:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) whilst P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Pressing the View switching button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear view, or rear wide view.

## Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions whilst parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

### \* NOTICE

Rear View will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

## Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle

when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

## Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

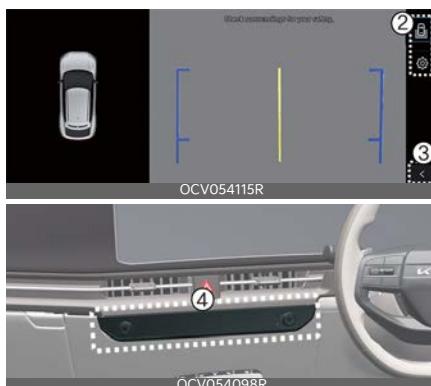
- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- Your driving speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

## Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- The vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

## Rear top view



The rear top view shows an image of the vehicle looking down from above, allow-

ing you to determine the distance from the rear vehicle or object when parking. Press the Rear Top View button to turn on the Rear Top View.

### \* NOTICE

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) mode.
- When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.
- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** → **Display Information** → **Rear Parking Guidelines** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to display this. However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h, the front view is maintained when the front view is activated whilst driving.
- If the rear view is enabled whilst driving, the rear top view will be deactivated.

## Rear view whilst driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

## Operating conditions

You can select rear view or rear wide view by pressing the view switching button (2) on the rear monitor.

Rear View whilst driving will turn on under the following conditions:

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and, if the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).

## Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4)

## Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

### Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:
  - When the tailgate is open.

### **WARNING**

- The rearview camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside

and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.

- Rear View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-rear view camera images. Rear parking guidelines are may not display properly, when the vehicle is tilted whilst cargo or other objects are placed in the luggage area. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rearview camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

## Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)

Surround View Monitor can assist in parking or driving by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

### Detecting sensor



1 Wide-front view camera

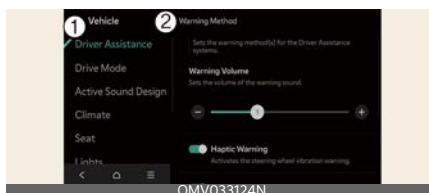
2, 3 Wide-side view camera

4 Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### Surround View Monitor settings

#### Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

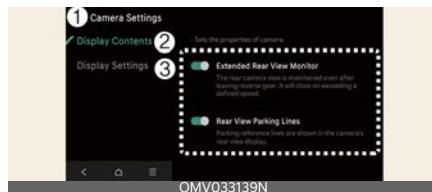
The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

### \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

### Camera Settings



1 Camera Settings

2 Display Contents

3 Display Settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

- **Display Contents:** Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

### Parking Distance Warning

Parking distance warning is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor top view screen when the **Parking Distance Warning** is selected.

## Rear View Parking Guidance

Rear view parking guidance is displayed in the rear view when the **Parking guide in rear view** is selected.

## Top View Parking Guidance

If the Top View Parking Guidance in the display information is selected, the Top View Parking Guidance is displayed in the top view on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen when the front top view or rear top view is activated.

### \* NOTICE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The horizontal guidelines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of 0.5 m, 1 m, and 2.3 m from the vehicle.
- The horizontal scale of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance indicates distances of tailgate opening distance and 2 m from the vehicle.

## Surround View Monitor Auto On

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Surround View Monitor Auto On** from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

### \* NOTICE

For more details on Surround View Monitor Auto On, refer to "Surround View Monitor Auto On" on page 7-108.

## Surround View Monitor operation

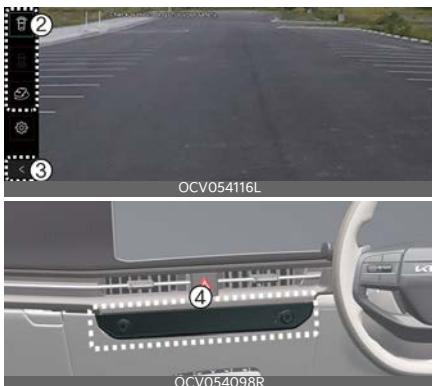
### Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

### Front view



The front view function displays the vehicle's front situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe driving.

### Parking

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).

- Shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- When the automatic activation function of the Surround View Monitor is enabled

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

### \* NOTICE

When the front view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

## Driving

Whilst driving, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the front view or wide view.

The front view of the Surround View Monitor is turned off during driving in the following conditions:

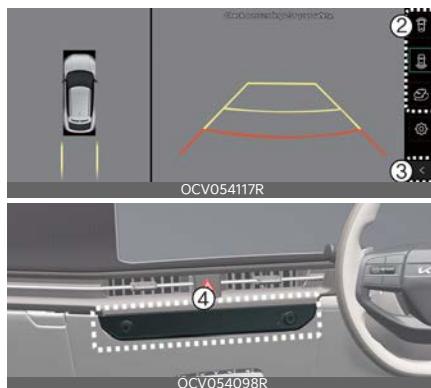
- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)

- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

### \* NOTICE

- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the last used view is displayed.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view remains active when the rear view is turned on whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

## Rear view



The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor displays the vehicle's rear situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe parking or driving.

## Parking

Whilst parking, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following cases:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view

- Shifting to R (Reverse)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view, rear top view, rear side view, or rear wide view.

Whilst parking, the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor is turned off in the following conditions when the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) mode:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the rearview function of the Surround View Monitor will turn off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

### \* NOTICE

- When the rear view is activated whilst parking, the last used view is displayed.
- In R (Reverse) position, the video will not be turned off by pressing the infotainment system power button (4).

## Driving

Whilst driving, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view or rear wide view.

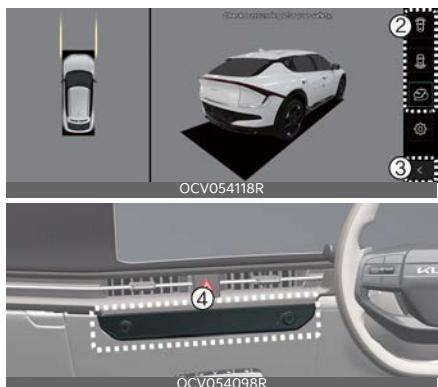
The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off whilst driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

### \* NOTICE

- Whilst driving, the last used view is displayed when the rear view is turned on.
- The rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph) the front view is maintained when the front view is activated whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

### 3D view function



3D view function shows the vehicle in various angles. Press the 3D view icon on the Surround View Monitor screen to choose the angle. Press the 3D view icon again to reset the angle.

The 3D view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) or when selecting the 3D view button (2) whilst the Surround View Monitor is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor whilst parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View

Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

#### \* NOTICE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.
- Top view is not displayed with front/rear wide view.
- Zoom in or out on the top view by pinching within the top view area.

### Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

#### Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened.

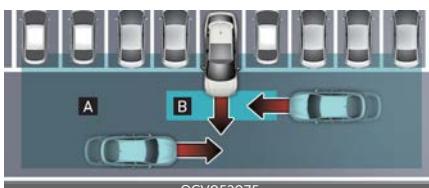
- The outside rearview mirror is folded.

## ⚠ WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- Rear View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-rear view camera images. Also, rear parking guidelines are may not display properly, when the vehicle is tilted whilst cargo or other objects are placed in the luggage area. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen my not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



OCV052075

[A] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

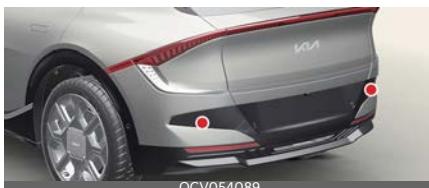
[B] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

## ⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

## Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



OCV054089

## Rear corner radar (GT-line)



## Rear corner radar (GT)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

**\* NOTICE**

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-33.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Parking Safety

#### 3 Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system

screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

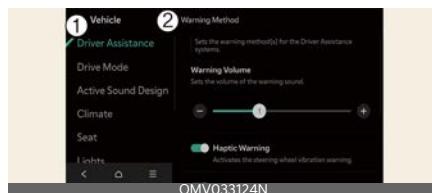
**⚠ WARNING**

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

**⚠ CAUTION**

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Warning Methods



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

## \* INFORMATION //

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

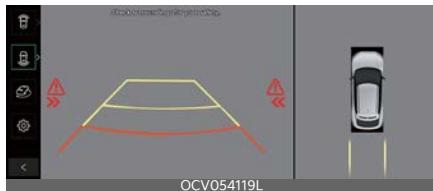
## Collision warning



OCV054120



OCV054068L



OCV054119L

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rearview mirror (rearview mirror), a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

## \* NOTICE //

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

## Emergency braking



### A: Emergency Braking

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear-view mirror, a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)

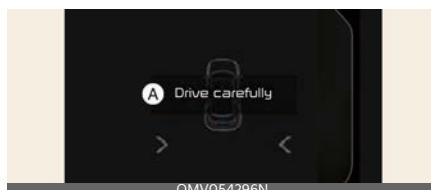
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

### ⚠ WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

### **WARNING**

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

### **WARNING**

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

### **NOTICE**

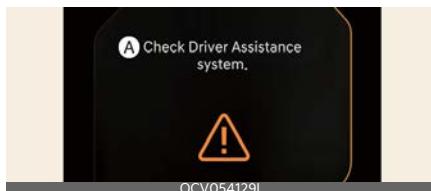
- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

### **WARNING**

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



#### A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master warning light (Ⓐ) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

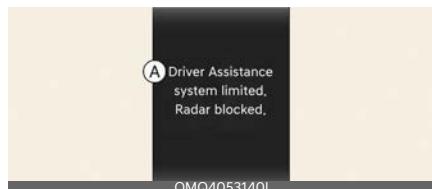


#### A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning on the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

**Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

**\* NOTICE**

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-33.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



[A]: Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



[A]: Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure



[A]: Structure,

[B]: Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

**⚠ WARNING**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)**

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

**Detecting sensor**

Front ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT-line)



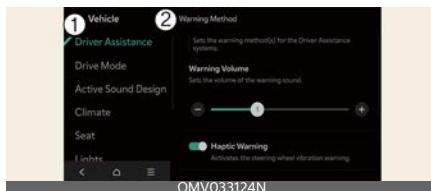
Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

### Warning Methods



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

#### \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

#### \* NOTICE

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

### Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will auto-

matically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.(For Europe)

## Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (PS) button indicator light is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

(If **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

### \* NOTICE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operate when the vehicle's speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 60 cm (24 in) outside the front will be alerted.
- If 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph) (indicated by the button turning off).

## Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30-60 cm (12-24 in)			Beeps more frequently
30 cm (within 12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. An audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

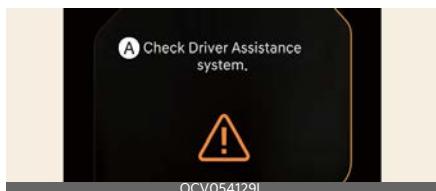
## Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in)			Beeps more frequently
30 cm (within 12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. An audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

### Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction



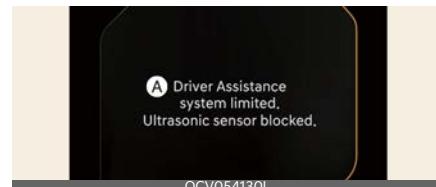
#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

If there is a problem with Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning or

related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Parking Distance Warning disabled



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window.

Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean.

If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## \* NOTICE

- The Master warning light (A) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst Parking Distance Warning is operating.



- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

**⚠ WARNING**

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Forward/Side/Reverse Park-ing Distance Warning (PDW)  
(if equipped)**

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

**Detecting sensor**

Front ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT-line)



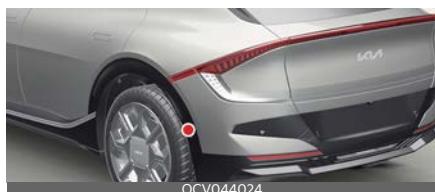
Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT)



Front side ultrasonic sensors



Rear side ultrasonic sensors



Rear side ultrasonic sensor (GT-line)

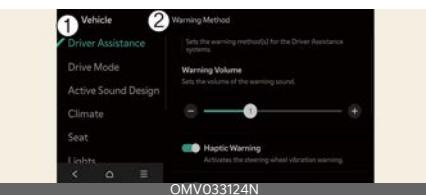


Rear side ultrasonic sensors (GT)



## Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

### Warning Methods



### 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

### \* INFORMATION //

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

### Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Park-**

ing Distance Warning Auto On on the infotainment system.

### ⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

### \* NOTICE

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

## Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

### Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.

### Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

(If **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

### \* NOTICE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operate when the vehicle's speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 60 cm (24 in) outside the front will be alerted.
- If 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (20 mph) (indicated by the button turning off).

## Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30-60 cm (12-24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. An audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

## Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on

- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

(If **Settings → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

### \* NOTICE

- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when the vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning function works only when the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is turned on.

## Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in)			-
30-60 cm (12-24 in)			-
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- When the lateral ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, it displays indicator lights for each distance on the cluster or infotainment system screen.
- A warning sounds when an object within 30 cm (12 in) of the side is detected in the vehicle's exit path.

- If it detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (driving), when the distance from the object is 30 cm (12 in) or more, the side-way warning is not displayed on the cluster.
- The shape of the indicator may differ from the actual vehicle.

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

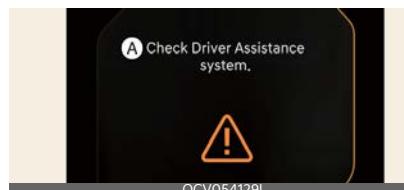
## Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. An audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

## Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

### Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

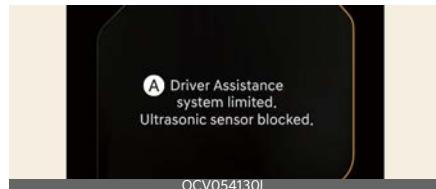


#### A: Check Driver Assistance system

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Parking Distance Warning disabled



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of

the utility information view in the cluster display window. The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### \* NOTICE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.



### Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object

- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.

- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Objects in the side space between the front ultrasonic sensor and the rear ultrasonic sensor or approaching the side space.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is reversing.

### Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera



Rear ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT-line)



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT)



## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Parking Safety



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Parking Safety

#### 3 Backward Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Backward Safety:** It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

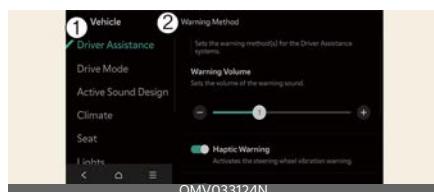
### ⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

### \* NOTICE

**Backward safety** will be selected and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings will be retained whenever the vehicle is restarted.

## Warning Methods



#### 1 Driver Assistance

#### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.

### \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

### Turning On/Off



Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

### Operating conditions

Select **Backward safety** from the **Parking safety** menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The tailgate and doors are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Your driving speed is below 4 km/h (2 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the rearview camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions



When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind

the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

### \* NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

### Off conditions

If Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the instrument cluster. If the infotainment screen is on, a warning will appear on the screen.

If a collision is imminent, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking.

Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

Braking assist is released in the following conditions when:

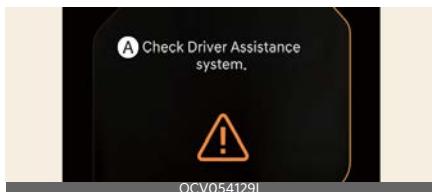
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power
- The warning is released when shifting to P (Parking), N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

### \* NOTICE

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated whilst reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

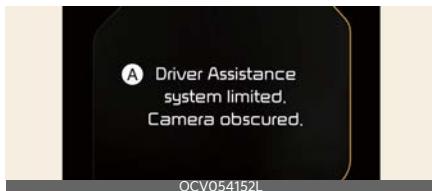
### Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



#### A: Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

The wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (wide-rear view camera, rear ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. Parking Colli-

sion-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after decontamination is removed, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
  - Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
  - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tyre pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
  - Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
  - Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with for-

eign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.

- Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
- Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
- A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed

- There is a problem with the surroundings
  - If there is a pattern on the road
  - When the shadow on the ground or reflected light
  - Pedestrians or objects are nearby the vehicle's path
  - Driving through a narrow track or a parking space
  - Driving on uneven roads such as unpaved roads, gravel roads, speed bumps or inclined roads, etc.
  - A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle horn, engine of motorcycle, or large vehicle air brake are nearby

- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
- It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
- Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
- It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
- The road is slippery or inclined

- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well

- Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
- The pedestrian or the object is moving
- The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
- There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
- The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- The face of the object is not parallel to the bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

## **WARNING**

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or

the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Visit an authorised Kia dealer.

- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.

- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

## \* NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

## Forward/Side/Reverse Park-ing Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects around the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is driving at low speed.

### Detecting sensor

Wide-front view camera



Wide-rear view camera



Wide-side view camera/Outside rear-view mirror



Front ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT-line)



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT)



Front side ultrasonic sensors



## Rear side ultrasonic sensors



## Rear side ultrasonic sensor (GT-line)



## Rear side ultrasonic sensors (GT)



## Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

## Parking Safety



## 1 Driver Assistance

## 2 Parking Safety

## 3 Forward/Side Safety

## 4 Backward Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Forward/Side Safety:** It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the forward/side direction.

- **Backward Safety:** It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

### ⚠ CAUTION

When the vehicle and the trailer are connected electrically, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care. (if Kia genuine part equipped)

### \* NOTICE

**Forward/side safety** is only available when rear safety is selected. Rear safety is set as the default when the vehicle is turned on, and forward/side safety is set to the previous selection.

## Warning Methods



## 1 Driver Assistance

## 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.

## \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

## Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

### Turning On/Off



Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

## Operating conditions

### Forward/Side Safety Function

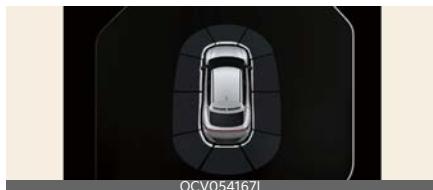
After selecting Rear Safety from the Parking Safety Setting Menu of the Infotainment System, the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist system is activated when the following conditions are met:

- Forward/Side Safety has been selected in the Parking Safety Settings Menu of the Infotainment System
- The tailgate and doors are closed
- Electronic parking brake (EPB) has been turned off
- Shifting into R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
- Driving at 4 km/h (2 mph) or less (for pedestrians and objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the Wide view camera and the ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

### Rear Safety Functions

After selecting Rear Safety from the Parking Safety Setting Menu of the Infotainment System, the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist system is activated when the following conditions are met:

- The tailgate and doors are closed
- Electronic parking brake (EPB) has been turned off
- Shifting into R (Reverse)
- Driving at 10 km/h (6 mph) or less (for pedestrians)
- Driving at 4 km/h (2 mph) or less (for objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions



When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

### \* NOTICE //

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

## Off conditions

### Forward/side safety function

The braking control is released approximately 2 seconds after shifting to D (Forward) or approximately 5 minutes after shifting to R (Reverse). Immediately press the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The braking control is released in the following situations:

- Shifting to P (Parking) or R (Reverse)
- Applying sufficient force to the brake pedal

### Rear safety function

The braking control is released approximately 5 minutes later. Before it is released, press the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The braking control is released in the following situations:

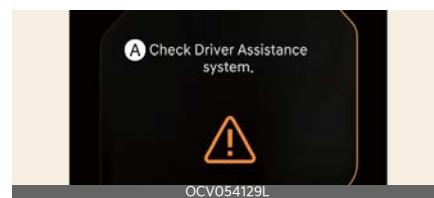
- Shifting to P (Parking) or D (Forward)
- Applying sufficient force to the brake pedal

### \* NOTICE //

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated whilst reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

## Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

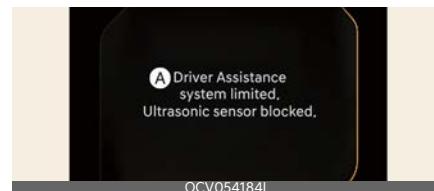
### Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



#### 1 Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The wide view camera, and ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### \* NOTICE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the direction of the target if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is covered whilst Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating.



- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

### Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed

- In the case of modification of braking system components such as brake discs and calipers
- Wheel misalignment or modification of suspension components
- Attaching accessories to the steering wheel or modifying steering components
- Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
- Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
- If a snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed
- Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
- There is a problem with the surroundings
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby

- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensor
- It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
- The road is slippery or inclined
- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
- The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

 **WARNING**

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.

- The wide-rear view camera and ultrasonic sensors are recognition sensors for the parking collision-avoidance assist function, which detect objects around the vehicle.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control). There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

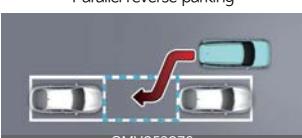
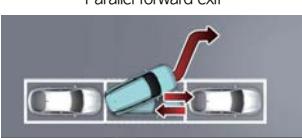
## \* NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

## Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) (if equipped)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	<p>Remotely moving forward or backward</p> 
Smart Parking or Remote Parking	<p>Perpendicular reverse parking</p>  <p>Parallel reverse parking</p>  <p>Diagonal reverse parking</p> 
Smart Exit	<p>Parallel forward exit</p> 

- Remote Parking and Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- Smart Parking and Smart Exit function may be operated from inside the vehicle.
- The Smart Parking and Remote Parking function assist of Remote Smart Parking Assist help the driver with perpendicular reverse parking, diagonal reverse parking and parallel reverse parking.
- Smart Exit function helps the driver with parallel forward exit.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Surround View Monitor will operate. For more details, refer to "Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)" on page 7-125 and "Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)" on page 7-107.
- The parking function of the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognises parking lines using the wide-angle camera to assist with parking.

### Detecting sensor

Wide-front view camera



Wide-rear view camera



Wide-side view camera/Outside rear-view mirror



Front ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT-line)



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT)



Front side ultrasonic sensors



Rear side ultrasonic sensors



Rear side ultrasonic sensor (GT-line)



Rear side ultrasonic sensors (GT)

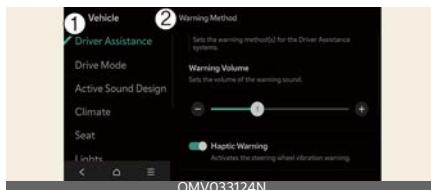


## ⚠ WARNING

- Always ensure that the wide-angle camera lens is kept clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it can negatively impact camera performance and may result in Remote Smart Parking Assist not operating properly.
- If a collision occurs or the outside mirror is adjusted manually, Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly.
- Never disassemble or apply any impact on the ultrasonic sensor or its surroundings.
- If the ultrasonic sensor is blocked by foreign material like snow or rain, it may affect the detection performance and cause improper operation. Check the sensor and clean it with a soft cloth if it is dirty.
- Avoid directly spraying the ultrasonic sensors with high-pressure washers.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors directly with a high pressure washer.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly when bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, if any accessories or stickers installed on the field of view of the ultrasonic sensor.

## Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

### Warning Methods



## 1 Driver Assistance

### 2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → (**Warning Methods**) from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

## ⚠ CAUTION

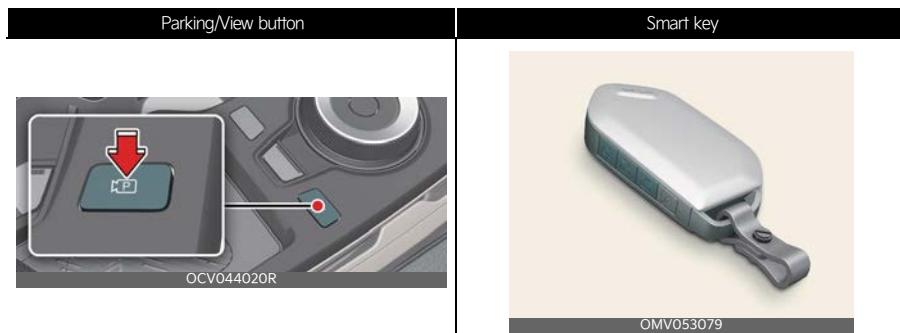
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Remote Smart Parking Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Remote Smart Parking Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## \* INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

### Parking/View button



Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on. (However, functions may differ depending on the situations. Refer to each function's description for more details in the following pages.)</li> <li>Press and hold the Parking/View button whilst Smart Parking or Smart Exit function is on to operate the function.</li> </ul>
Smart key	Remote Start button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the vehicle off to start the vehicle remotely.</li> <li>Press the Remote Start button whilst Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.</li> </ul>
	Forward button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using Remote Parking function, regardless of which direction button is pressed, reverse parking is supported whilst the button is pressed.</li> </ul>
	Backward button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button whilst the button is pressed.</li> </ul>

## Remote Operation

### Operating order

Remote Operation operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
2. Remotely moving forward and backward

#### 1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

#### Method (1): Using the function with vehicle off



1. Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock button (🔒) on the smart key and lock all doors.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button (⌚) within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.

\* For more details on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to "Smart key" on page 5-6.

#### Method (2): Using the function with vehicle on



- 1 Remote Parking Instructions
- 2 1. Leave vehicle (keep the smart key). Close all doors.
- 3 2. Press and hold the Forward or Backward button on the smart key.

1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View button (▢) to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message **Under REMOTE control** will appear on the infotainment system screen.
3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

#### \* NOTICE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.
- Method (2) can be used after the vehicle has been driven above 5 km/h (3 mph).
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by Remote Smart Parking Assist, Remote Operation function can be used with Method (2).
- Before initiating the Remote Operation function from outside the vehicle, make sure not to leave any smart keys or digital keys inside the vehicle.

- The Remote Operation function will not work if there is a spare smart key or spare digital key inside the vehicle.

## 2. Remote Operation



OSG2H051083

- Press and hold one of the Forward button (⬆) or Backward button (⬇) on the smart key.
  - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
  - The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
- Hold down the Forward button (⬆) or Backward button (⬇) until the vehicle reaches the target location.
- When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start button (⌚<sub>HOLD</sub>) on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
  - The message will appear on the infotainment system screen. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
  - When the Remote Start button (⌚<sub>HOLD</sub>) is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain on position.

### \* NOTICE

- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key outside the vehicle.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 13 ft (4 m) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When using method (1) to remotely move forward whilst the vehicle is off, the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognises it as an exit situation. From approximately 4 metres forward, the vehicle checks for parking lines, people, animals, or objects around it and controls the steering wheel accordingly based on the conditions ahead.
- When using method (2) to remotely move forward whilst the vehicle is on, the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognises it as a parking situation. And Smart Parking Assist 2 will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle. However, performance may be degraded based on the shape, position, or presence of parking lines, people, animals, or objects detected around the vehicle.

- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

## ⚠ WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.

## Remote Smart Parking Assist operation status

Operation Status	Smart key LED
Under control	Green LED Continuously blinks
Pause	Red LED Continuously blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off

## \* NOTICE

- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4 m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

## How to turn off Remote Operation function whilst operating

- Press the Parking/View button (P) or shift the gear except to P (Park) whilst the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety button (P) or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen.
- Press the Remote Start button (HOLD) on the smart key whilst the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

## The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward button (F) or Backward button (B) is not continuously pressed

- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (Excluding start button)
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates.
- The vehicle moves 22 ft (7 m) whilst the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 45 ft (14 m) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
- The charging door opens

### **The function will cancel in the following conditions when:**

When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
- The vehicle bonnet is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Operation function has started to operate

### **Smart Parking, Remote Parking**

The Remote Smart Parking Assist has two functions: the parking function, which is accessed through the Parking/View button (■), and the remote parking function, which is activated using the smart key.

#### **Operating order**

Parking function operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready for parking
2. Searching for parking space
3. Select parking type and operating mode
4. Smart Parking
5. Remote Parking

## 1. Getting ready for parking



1. With the vehicle turned on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View button (P) to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.

### \* NOTICE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Parking function.
- If you drive above 5 km/h (3 mph) with the vehicle on, you may use the Parking function with the gear shifted to N (Neutral).

## 2. Searching for parking space



### 1 Searching for parking space...

### 2 Drive forward slowly, keeping closer to the side on which you want to park.

Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of approximately 1 m (40 in) from the parking space. Remote Smart Parking Assist detects the presence of parking lines or adjacent parked vehi-

cles, both to the side and in front and behind, in order to explore available parking spaces.

Once parking space search is complete, a notification sound will be played, and a parking space search completion message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen. **Select parking type** will be shown, and the selected parking location will be displayed on the top view screen of the surround view monitor.

### \* NOTICE

- Remote Smart Parking Assist searches for parking spaces that are next to parked vehicles, or parking spaces with parked vehicles in front or rear.
- Whilst searching for a parking space, when vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph), a message will appear on the infotainment system screen informing you to slow down. When vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), Parking function will turn off.
- Searching for a parking space will be completed when there is enough space to move the vehicle in addition to the parking space.
- Even if an audible sound is heard to notify that searching for a parking space is complete, search completion can be cancelled immediately depending on surroundings.

## \* NOTICE //

- If the distance is below 50 cm (20 in) or over 150 cm (59 in), Remote Smart Parking Assist may not be able to search for a parking space.



[A]: Searching for parking space

- If you do not maintain a certain distance from the parked vehicle, the performance to search for a parking space may reduce.
- Even if a diagonal parking space is searched as a parking space, parking is not assisted normally.
- Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.
- If the parking space has an incline or is at an angle, the search results may display a different type from the actual parking space. In such cases, refrain from selecting a parking type and instead move your vehicle to explore other parking spaces.

## 3. Select parking type and operating mode

### 1. Parking type - Perpendicular reverse (Left/Right), Parallel reverse (Left/Right)



#### 1 Select Parking Type

#### 2 Must be stopped to select parking type.

With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, touch the infotainment system screen to select the desired parking type.

## \* NOTICE //

- If you continue to drive without stopping after the parking type selection screen appears, Remote Smart Parking Assist will return to the previous stage and search for a parking space.
- If Parking function is cancelled unintentionally by pressing the Parking/View button (■) before the parking type is selected, you can return to the parking type selection stage by pressing and holding the button again whilst the vehicle is stopped.

## ⚠ WARNING //

Before selecting the Parking type, the driver should check whether the parking space is suitable.

If the searched parking space by Remote Smart Parking Assist is narrow or unsuitable for parking, do not select

the Parking type and move the vehicle to search for another parking space.

## 2. Operating mode - Remote Parking, Smart Parking



### 1 Select operating mode

### 2 REMOTE Parking

### 3 SMART Parking

After selecting a parking type, the infotainment system screen will guide you with Remote Parking function and Smart Parking function. Follow the instructions to operate Remote Smart Parking Assist.

#### \* NOTICE

- When the driver selects a parking function on the infotainment system screen, Remote Smart Parking Assist displays detailed procedures for operating each parking function on the screen.
- Do not take your foot off the brake pedal during the Parking function guide. When the vehicle moves, Remote Smart Parking Assist will turn off.

#### \* NOTICE



## 1 Smart Parking Instructions

### 2 Take hands off steering wheel.

### 3 Press and hold the Parking/View button.

If Remote Smart Parking Assist cannot activate Remote Parking function, only the Smart Parking guide will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.

## 4. Smart Parking



- Press the Parking/View button (KP) when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.
- Release the brake pedal whilst holding the Parking/View button (KP).
  - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift.
  - If you do not hold down the Parking/View button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the Parking/View button is pressed and held again.
- Hold the Parking/View button (KP) until the vehicle reaches the target parking position.

- Message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
- 4. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

### \* NOTICE

- Smart Parking function will not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.
- The parking location indicator is displayed on Surround View Monitor screen and is displayed until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Smart Parking function.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal whilst Smart Parking function is operating. However, the vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.

## 5. Remote Parking



### 1 Remote Parking Instructions

1. Leave vehicle (keep the smart key). Close all doors.
2. Press and hold the Forward or Backward button on the smart key.

1. Shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key, and close all doors.
3. Press and hold one of the Forward button (⬆) or Backward button (⬇) on the smart key.
  - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift.
  - If you do not hold down the Forward button (⬆) or Backward button (⬇), the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
4. Hold the Forward button (⬆) or Backward button (⬇) on the smart key until the parking is complete.
  - When the vehicle reaches the target parking position, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) and the vehicle will turn off.
5. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

### \* NOTICE

- When operating Remote Parking function, make sure all smart keys are outside the vehicle.
- Remote Parking function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Remote Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.

- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- The parking location indicator is displayed on Surround View Monitor screen and is displayed until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Remote Parking function.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.

### **WARNING**

- When using Remote Parking function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- After ending or turning off Remote Parking function, before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

## Smart Parking function

Operation status	Turn signal	
Under control	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.	
Operation status	Smart key LED	Turn signal
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	-
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	-
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	-

**\* NOTICE**

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4 m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

**How to turn off Parking function whilst operating**

- Press the Parking Safety button (P<sub>4</sub>) or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen to turn off.
- Press the Parking Safety button (P<sub>4</sub>) in Searching for parking space and Select parking type stage.
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the in Searching for parking space, Select parking type and Select operating mode stage.
- Whilst Smart Parking function is operating, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. At this time, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will not be engaged.
- Whilst Smart Parking function is operating, press the Remote Start button (Ω<sub>HOLE</sub>) on the smart key.

**\* NOTICE**

Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Parking function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

**Parking function operation status****The function will pause in the following conditions when:**

When Parking function is paused, the vehicle will automatically stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

**• Smart Parking**

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates.
- The Parking/View button (P<sub>1</sub>) is not continuously pressed
- The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal

**• Remote Parking**

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward button (F<sub>1</sub>) or Backward button (B<sub>1</sub>) is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 13 ft (4 m) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key

- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates.

### The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

- Smart Parking

When Smart Parking function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
- The bonnet is open
- The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Parking function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally

- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The charging door opens

- Remote Parking

When Remote Parking function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted
- Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
- The bonnet is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open.
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Parking function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low

- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
- The charging door opens

Remote Smart Parking Assist, Smart Exit function can be used.

## Smart Exit

### Operating order

Smart Exit function operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready for exit
2. Checking space
3. Select exit direction
4. Smart Exit

### 1. Getting ready for exit



1. With the vehicle turned on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View button (P) to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.

#### \* NOTICE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Smart Exit function.
- Drive below 5 km/h (3 mph) with the vehicle on and shift the gear to N (Neutral), Smart Exit function can be used.
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by

## 2. Checking space



#### 1 Checking space...

#### 2 Keep the vehicle stationary

1. When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle sensors will detect the distance from nearby objects and check for space to exit.
2. When checking for space is complete, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen with an audible sound to notify the search is complete.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Whilst checking for space, if there is a risk of collision with pedestrian, animal or object in the direction of vehicle exit, for your safety, Smart Exit function can be turned off.
- Even if check for space is completed, objects in the blind spot area cannot be detected by the sensors. The driver must directly check the blind spot area and continue using the function.

#### \* NOTICE

Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may

search for a space that is not suitable for parking.

### 3. Select exiting direction



#### 1 Select exit direction

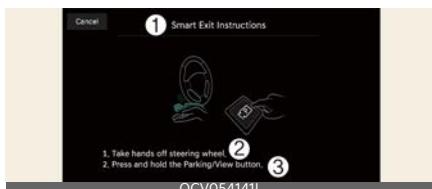
#### 2 Must be stopped to select exit direction.

1. With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the infotainment system screen displays the possible directions for parallel exit.
2. Touch the infotainment system screen to select the desired exit direction.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Before selecting the Exit Direction, the driver should check whether the space for exit is suitable. If the searched exit space by Remote Smart Parking Assist is narrow or unsuitable (surrounding vehicles are parked vertically, etc.), do not use the Smart Exit function.

### 4. Smart Exit



#### 1 SMART Exit instructions

#### 2 1. Take hands off steering wheel.

### 3 2. Press and hold Parking/View button.

1. Press the Parking/View button (➡) when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.

Whilst pressing the Park/View button (➡), follow the instructions and release your foot from the brake pedal.

- When the brake pedal is released, Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
- Whilst Smart Exit function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/View button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the Parking/View button is pressed and held again.

2. Hold the Parking/View button (➡) until the vehicle reaches the target exit location. When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that exit is complete.

- When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that exit is complete.

#### \* NOTICE

- Smart Exit function will not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal whilst Smart Exit function is operating. However, the vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

- If exit is completed whilst depressing the brake pedal, Smart Exit function will complete with the gear in D (Drive).
- If exit is completed whilst depressing the accelerator pedal, you must take your foot off the accelerator pedal once for the accelerator pedal to operate.
- If there is no vehicle operation such as depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal within 4 seconds after exit is complete, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).
- After Exit function is complete, always check the surroundings before driving.

## Smart Exit operation status

Operation status	Turn signal
Under control	The turn signal of the exit direction blinks until the exit is complete, or Smart Exit is cancelled.

## How to turn off Smart function whilst operating

- Press the Parking/View button (KP) in the following stage:
  - Checking space
  - Select exit direction
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:
  - Checking space
  - Select exit direction
- Press the Parking Safety button (PS) or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen to turn off Exit function.
- Whilst Smart Exit function is operating, if the vehicle is stopped by

depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Exit function will turn off. At this time, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will not be engaged.

## The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Exit function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates
- The Parking/View button (KP) is not continuously pressed
- The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal

## The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Smart Exit function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

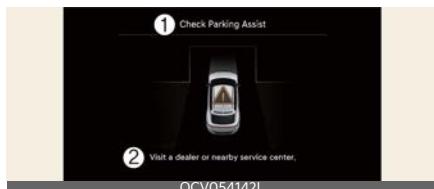
- Smart Exit
  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
  - Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
  - The bonnet is open
  - The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
  - Rapid acceleration occurs
  - Vehicle skid occurs

- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Exit function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function was paused for more than 1 minute
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The charging door opens

## Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

## Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

### Remote Smart Parking Assist check



#### 1 Check Parking Assist

#### 2 Visit a dealer or nearby service center.

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the **Check Parking Assist** warning message will appear on the infotainment system screen. If the message appears, stop using the function, and Kia recommends that you con-

tact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled



#### 1 Parking Assist cancelled.

#### 2 Please refer to owner's manual.

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the **Parking Assist Cancelled** warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system screen whilst parking your vehicle with Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using the function.

## Remote Smart Parking Assist standby



#### 1 Parking Assist conditions not met

#### 2 Please refer to owner's manual.

When **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met** message appears, when Parking/View button (■) has been pressed and held, Remote Smart Parking Assist is in

standby. After a whilst, press and hold the Parking/View button (P) again to see if the function works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

The message appears when EV mode is Utility mode. Refer to the quick reference guide for further information on Utility mode.

The guidance will be displayed even when the EV mode is in Utility mode. For more information, refer to the quick guide 'Utility Mode'.

## Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, function performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- When accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering system components have been modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel
- Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers are modified
- Tyre pressure is lower or higher than the standard tyre pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- If the wheel alignment is misaligned or the suspension components have been modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch

- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- When parking space is narrow
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curb-stone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- If the parking space with parking lines has a wet surface due to snow or puddles, or if there are pavement markers on the surface
- If the surface around the parking space with parking lines is uneven due to road cracks
- If the parking lines are too thin or too thick
- If some parking lines are erased or blurred
- If the parking lines are obstructed by a person, animal, or objects such as snow or boxes
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.

- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter
  - Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
  - A person, animal or object is too close from the sensor
- When the wide-angle camera incorrectly or fails to detect parking lines or objects
  - When there is a low object (such as a kerb), a sharp object, or a thin object (such as a rope)
  - When a person, animal or object is too close or too far from the vehicle
  - When there is an object high above the ground, such as a pickup truck.
  - If there is dirt or water droplets on the camera
  - If there is strong lighting around the camera

- When the surroundings are very dark
- When light reflection occurs depending on road surface conditions

Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

Parking on an inclined road



OCV054103

Park manually when parking on inclines.

Parking on an uneven road



OCV054100

Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

Parking behind a truck



OCV054101

Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.

## Parking near a pillar



Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

## Next to the vehicle with incorrect alignment



If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, In a parking space where the alignment of the adjacent vehicle is not correct, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle. However, if the parking lines are present and properly recognised, Remote Smart Parking Assist helps the driver park in parallel along the parking lines.

## Leaving a parking space near a wall



Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly when leaving a parking space that is narrow and near a wall. Always check for pedestrians, animals, objects whilst leaving.

## Parking in a narrow space



For your safety, Remote Smart Parking Assist does not search for parking spaces at areas with narrow parking spaces that are narrower than the minimum space required for parking.

## Parking in snow



Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery whilst parking.

## Irregular parking space



Remote Smart Parking Assist does not work normally in places where parking lines are not parallel. Even if a parking space is recognised, do not use it.

## Sloped parking space



Remote Smart Parking Assist does not work properly on sloped or curved road surfaces even if there are parking lines. Even if a parking space is recognised, do not use it.

## Parking diagonally



Remotely moving forward or backward function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

**⚠ WARNING**

- It is the driver's responsibility to park and exit safely. Use Remote Smart Parking Assist whilst checking your surroundings at all times when parking and exiting. Under various environmental conditions, braking control may not operate because people, animals, other vehicles or objects around the vehicle may not be properly detected. If there is a risk of collision with a nearby obstacle, release the control button to stop the function.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.

You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.

- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

**\* NOTICE**

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

**Declaration of conformity**

**The radio frequency components (Front Radar) (if equipped) complies:**

**For the United States and United States territories**



## FCC ID

: 2A302-MRR-35

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:  
 (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and  
 (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OSG2H053295L

**For Canada**

Model: MRR-35  
 IC: 27992-MRR35

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:  
 (1) this device may not cause interference, and  
 (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

- (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
- (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OSG2H053296L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification



Model : MRR-35

Hereby MRR-35 has been so constructed that it can be operated in at least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, HL Klemove Corp declares that the radio equipment type MRR-35 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following as next page. (Case 1 : include DoC in manual)

Case 2 : <https://hiklemove.com/solutions.html>

OSG2H053297L

For Korea



기기제의 명칭 : 특정출력 무선기기

모델명 : MRR-35

인증번호 : R-C-MHE-MRR-35

OSG2H053305L

For United Kingdom



<https://hiklemove.com/solutions.html>

OSG2EV052187L

The radio frequency components (Front Corner/Rear Corner Radar) (if equipped) complies:

For the United States and United States territories



OCV051263N

FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ONQ5P052042N

For Singapore

Complies with  
IMDA Standards  
DA 103787

ONQ5052046L

## For Malaysia



CIDF17000143

ONQ5052070L

## For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law  
 under the grant ID n° : 203-JN1244  
 This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の技術基準適合証明などを受けております。認証番号：203-JN1244  
 本製品の改造は禁止されています。（適合証明番号などが無効となります。）

OMV073125L

## For Europe and CE certified countries

Declaration of Conformity  
 Radiocontrolled Vehicle components



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this 2H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU (RED).  
 The original declaration of conformity can be accessed at the following link : [www.apтив.com/automotive-homologation](http://www.apтив.com/automotive-homologation)

frequency band 76-77 GHz  
 Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1.0 W)

ONQ5052158L

## For the United Kingdom



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this 2H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

frequency band 76-77 GHz  
 Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1.0 W)

ONQ5052160L

## For Australia



ONQ5EP051153L

## For Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

ONQ5052064L

7

## For Mexico

IFETEL: RCPAP2H22-1601

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

ONQ5052078L

## For Brazil



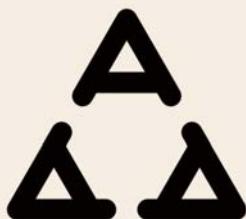
04905-22-10187

ONQ5052173L

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

ONQ5052172L

## For Serbia



И03822

ONQ5052161L

## For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC  
Numéro d'agrément : MR00032369ANRT2022  
Date d'agrément : 22/03/2022

ONQ5E052155L

## For the Republic of South Africa



TA-2022/0238

ONQ5052060L

## For Paraguay



CONATEL

NR: 2022-02-I-0095

ONQ5052079L

## For Zambia



ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2022/3/16

ONQ5052063L

## For Oman

Oman – TRA

D172299

TRA/TA-R/13542/22

ONQ5052069L

## For Ghana

NCA approved: 7E6-M1-X63-SRD

ONQ5052157L



## For Thailand



- 1) เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดของ กสทช.
- 2) เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้มีระดับการแพคเล็น แม่เหล็กไฟฟ้าสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานความ ปลอดภัยต่อสุขภาพของมนุษย์จากการใช้เครื่อง วิทยุคมนาคมที่คุณจะกรรมการกิจการ โทรคมนาคมแห่งชาติประภาคก้านด

ONQ5052044L

## For Philippines



Type Approved  
No. ESD-RCE-2229725

ONQ5052165L

## For UAE



TDRA – United Arab Emirates  
Device ID: DA00003471/1  
TA RTTE: ER05874/22  
Model: 2H5TR  
Product Type: Vehicle Radar



ONQ5052156L

## For Ukraine



UA RF: 1APTV 2HTR

OMV053263L

справжнім (найменування виробника) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (позначення типу радіообладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання:

повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:  
[www.aptv.com/automotive-homologation](http://www.aptv.com/automotive-homologation)

OMV053264L

## For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号 : 2H5TR

执行标准 : 汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 181号文

频率范围 : 76-77 GHz

放射功率 : 等效全向辐射功率 (EIRP) 30dBm

天线类型: 印刷阵列天线

用户控制: 不可

使用温度 : -40°C- +85°C

电压 : DC 12.0V

OMVIT ID : 2022LJ18795

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OMV053265L

# What to do in an emergency 8

<b>Road warning</b> .....	<b>8-3</b>
• Hazard warning flasher.....	8-3
<b>In the event of an emergency whilst driving</b> .....	<b>8-3</b>
• If the vehicle stalls whilst driving.....	8-3
• If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing .....	8-3
• If you have a flat tyre whilst driving .....	8-3
<b>If the vehicle does not start</b> .....	<b>8-4</b>
<b>Emergency starting</b> .....	<b>8-4</b>
• Jump starting (12 V battery).....	8-4
• Push-starting.....	8-5
<b>Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)</b> .....	<b>8-6</b>
• Checking the tyre pressure .....	8-6
• When the telltale lights up .....	8-7
• Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator .....	8-8
<b>If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit)</b> .....	<b>8-10</b>
• Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit .....	8-11
• Using the Tyre Mobility Kit.....	8-12
• Distributing the sealant .....	8-12
• Checking tyre inflation pressure.....	8-13
• Safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit .....	8-14
<b>Towing</b> .....	<b>8-15</b>
• Towing service.....	8-15
<b>Emergency commodity</b> .....	<b>8-16</b>
<b>Pan-European eCall system</b> .....	<b>8-17</b>
• Description of the eCall in-vehicle system.....	8-18
• Information on data processing .....	8-18
• Pan-European eCall System.....	8-20
<b>ERA-GLONASS emergency call</b> .....	<b>8-23</b>
• ERA-GLONASS system operation.....	8-24

# 8 What to do in an emergency

<b>UAE eCall system .....</b>	<b>8-27</b>
• Description of the eCall in-vehicle system.....	8-28
• Information on data processing .....	8-28

## What to do in an emergency

### Road warning

#### Hazard warning flasher



#### Condition(s)

- When an emergency situation occurs whilst driving
- Parking by the edge of the roadway

#### Operation

- Push the hazard warning flasher switch.

### In the event of an emergency whilst driving

#### If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

#### Operation

1. Reduce your speed and keep straight.
2. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Restart the vehicle.

If the vehicle still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

#### Operation

1. Shift to N (Neutral).
2. Push the vehicle to a safe place.

#### If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

#### Operation

1. Reduce your speed slowly and keep straight.
2. Stop the vehicle in a safe, level place away from traffic.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Set the parking brake.
5. Shift to P (Park).
6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and move away from traffic.

Refer to "If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit)" on page 8-10.

## If the vehicle does not start

Confirm the EV battery is not low on the charge gauge.

- Be sure P (Park) gear position is selected. The vehicle starts only when P (Park) gear position is selected.
- Check the 12-volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the 12V battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

## Emergency starting

### Jump starting (12 V battery)



#### Condition(s)

- When the vehicle will not start due to low battery power

#### Operation

1. Connect the jumper cables as shown.
  - Positive (+) terminal of the flat battery (1) and the booster battery (2).
  - Negative (-) terminal of the flat battery (3) and the grounding point (4).
2. Start the vehicle with the booster battery for several minutes.
3. Try to start the vehicle with the flat battery again.
4. If the vehicle starts, disconnect the jumper cables as following:
  - Negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (3).
  - Positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (2)
  - Flat battery (1).

If the vehicle still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- The electrical starting system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the **READY** indicator ON or when the EV button is in the POWER ON position.

**\* NOTICE**

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

**Push-starting**

Your vehicle equipped with reducer should not be push-started.

**⚠ WARNING**

Never tow a vehicle to start it. When the vehicle starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

## Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

### Checking the tyre pressure



- 1 Low tyre pressure telltale/Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator
- 2 Low tyre pressure position telltale

### Operation

1. Press the cluster menu button (☰) on the steering wheel.
2. Select 'Information mode' from the LCD display modes.

#### \* INFORMATION

- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 5-72.)
- Each tyre should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.  
(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the

proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces electric energy efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

## ⚠ WARNING

### Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin

of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

## \* NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the vehicle is in POWER ON position or vehicle is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains illuminated.

### When the telltale lights up



A: Low tyre pressure

8

### Condition(s)

- One or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated.

### Operation

- The corresponding position light will light up to indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated.

- Reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering, and anticipate increased stopping distances.
- Stop and check the tyres as soon as possible.
- Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure.
- Replace the underinflated tyre with a spare tyre if this is not possible.

## Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

### Conditions

- Blinks for approximately 1 minute
  - When there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

### NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

## Changing a tyre equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### INFORMATION

- If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h (15 mph) after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:
  - The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
  - The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously appeared whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)
- You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Note that a tyre that is hot

(from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3-hour period).

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3-hour period.

## **WARNING**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
- Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

## **WARNING**

### For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorised Kia dealer.

If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

- All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.
  - New model vehicle: From Nov. 1, 2012 onwards
  - Current model vehicle: From Nov. 1, 2012 onwards (Based on vehicle registrations)

## **CAUTION**

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

## If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit)



**1** Compressor

**2** Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

The system with compressor and sealing compound seals most tyre punctures caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre. However, larger punctures or sidewall damage cannot be sealed completely.

After ensuring that the tyre is properly sealed, you can drive cautiously on the tyre (for a distance of up to 200 km (120 miles)) at maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or a tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

Avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

Refer to "Safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit" on page 8-14.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.
- Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

- Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.
- Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.
- Keep the sealant out of reach of children, avoid sealant contact with eyes and do not swallow the sealant.

### ⚠ CAUTION

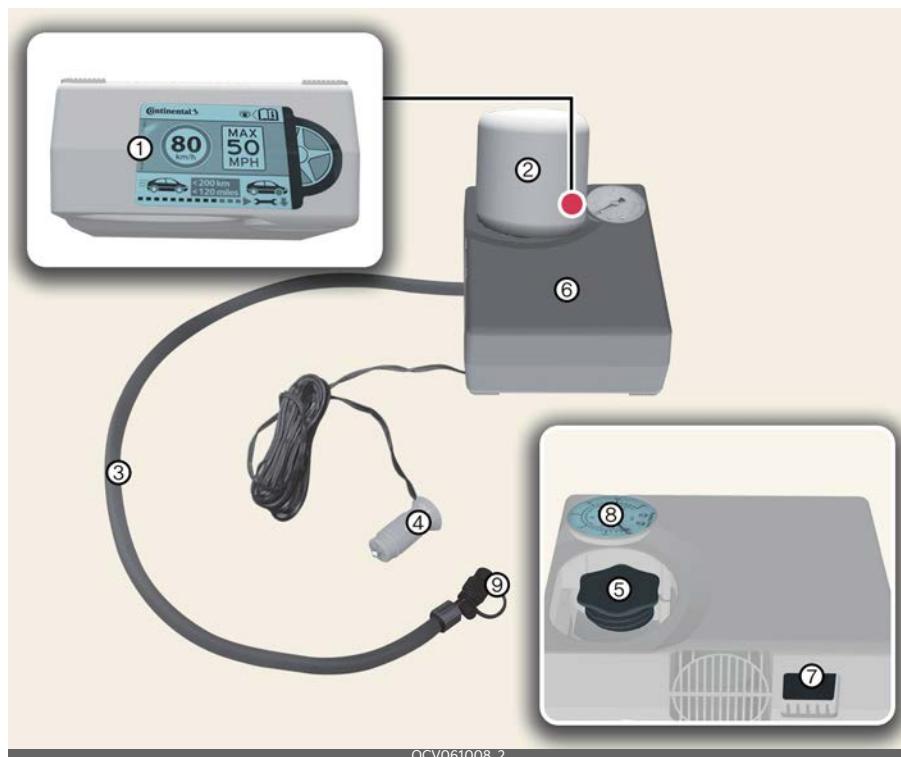
When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tyre Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tyre.

### \* NOTICE



For 20 and 21 inch wheel, take out the remover tool in the Tyre Mobility Kit. Insert the tool to the hole and pull out the wheel cover.

## Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



- \* Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.
- \* Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

- 1 Speed restriction label
- 2 Sealant bottle
- 3 Sealant bottle filling hose
- 4 Power outlet connector
- 5 Sealant bottle holder
- 6 Compressor
- 7 ON/OFF switch
- 8 Tyre inflation pressure gauge
- 9 Tyre inflation pressure valve

## Using the Tyre Mobility Kit

### Operation

1. Shake the sealant bottle.



2. Remove the sealant bottle cap and sealant bottle holder cap and screw the bottle onto the sealant bottle holder.



3. Make sure the compressor valve on the filling hose is locked.



4. Unscrew the valve cap and screw the filling hose onto the tyre valve.



5. Make sure the compressor is turned off.
6. Connect the power outlet connector.



7. Start the vehicle.
8. Turn the compressor on and let it run for approximately 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to the proper pressure.
9. Turn the compressor off.
10. Detach the filling hose from the tyre valve.

### Distributing the sealant



### Operation

- Immediately drive approximately 7-10 km (4-6 miles, or approximately 10 minutes) to distribute the tyre sealant evenly.

### WARNING

- Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.
- If the tyre pressure is below 26 psi (180 kPa), do not drive the vehicle. The tyre may cause accident.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.
- Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing. When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not connect another vehicle's Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tyre mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tyre Mobility Kit.

**Checking tyre inflation pressure****Operation**

- After driving approximately 7-10 km (4-6 miles, or approximately 10 minutes), stop the vehicle in a safe, level place.
- Connect the filling hose directly to the tyre valve.



3. Connect the power outlet connector.

4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the specified value.

- Turn the compressor on to increase the inflation pressure. Turn the compressor off briefly to check the current inflation pressure.
- Turn the compressor valve to reduce the inflation pressure.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.
- The tyre inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure (Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 10-6). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to "Distributing the sealant" on page 8-12. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.
- Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 inches).
- We recommend that you contact a professional workshop if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

**\* NOTICE**

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

**Safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit**

- Stop the vehicle in a safe, level place away from traffic.
- Set the parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflating passenger vehicle tyres.
- Do not remove any foreign objects from the tyre.
- Read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle before using the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Leave the vehicle running. Operating the Tyre Mobility Kit may drain the battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than approximately 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the tyre and wheel are damaged.

**Technical Data**

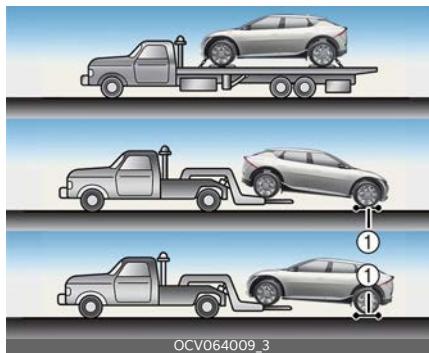
- System voltage: DC 12 V
- Working voltage: DC 12 V
- Amperage rating: max. 15 A
- Suitable temperatures: -30 to 70 °C (-22 to 158 °F)
- Max. working pressure: 7 bar (101 psi)
- Size

- Compressor: 150 x 130 x 60 mm (5.9 x 5.1 x 2.4 inches)
- Sealant bottle: 147.0 x 87.3 Ø mm (4.5 x 3.4 Ø inches)
- Compressor weight: 620 g (1.36 lbs.)
- Sealant volume: 560 ml (34.2 cu. in)

\* Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorized vehicle or tyre dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tyre dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

## Towing

### Towing service



#### 1 Wheel dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

#### ⚠ WARNING

#### Side and curtain air bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to OFF position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in POWER ON position and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. Always use wheel dollies or flatbed. If not, the transmission and the AWD system could be seriously damaged.

#### \* NOTICE

- Your vehicle cannot be towed with tyres on the ground. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

### When flatbed is unavailable



2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged, or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



OCV064010

- Do not tow the vehicle forwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



OCV065038L

## Precautions for using towing hooks for short-distance movement before towing the vehicle

When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less over a distance of 10 m (32 ft) or less.

In this situation, shift to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the power electric system or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tyre skates.

## Emergency commodity (if equipped)

### Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

### First-aid kit

Scissors, bandages, adhesive tape, etc. are provided in the kit.

### Reflector triangle

Place the Reflector triangle on the road to warn oncoming vehicles.

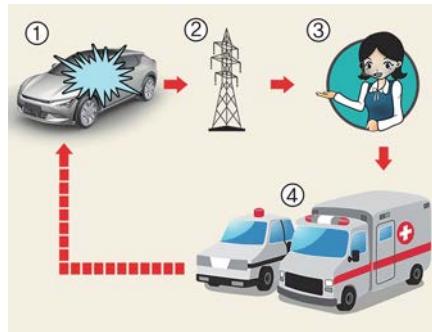
### Tyre pressure gauge

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve.
3. Pressing firmly will activate the gauge and avoid too much leak.
4. Adjust the inflation of the tyres to the specified pressure, as necessary.
5. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

## ⚠ WARNING

- When an accident occur, park the vehicle to a safe place. To avoid the leak of electricity in high voltage battery, turn the vehicle off and pull the yellow label in the high voltage battery switch to shut down the high voltage battery. Also, disconnect the auxiliary battery (12 V) cable to shut down. Be sure to disconnect both (+) cable and (-) cable.
- Do not touch the exposed electric wires. Do not touch high voltage wires (orange), connectors and other electric components.
- When an accident occur, the lethal gas and fluid from damaged high voltage battery can be leaked. Be aware not to touch or exposed to the gas and fluid. When flammable or poison gas leak inside the vehicle, open windows and evacuate to a safe place. When leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water. When the fluid contacts with your skin, wash it with salt water. Get immediate medical attention afterward.
- When the vehicle is flooded, immediately turn the vehicle off and evacuate to a safe place. For your safety we recommend that you call the fire station and or visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the fire spread to the high voltage battery, the additional fire may occur. In this situation, be sure to accompany a fire truck when the vehicle is being towed.

## Pan-European eCall system (if equipped)



OCV064025

- 1 Road accident
- 2 Wireless network
- 3 Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
- 4 Rescue

The car is equipped with a device<sup>\*1</sup> connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other<sup>\*2</sup> accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

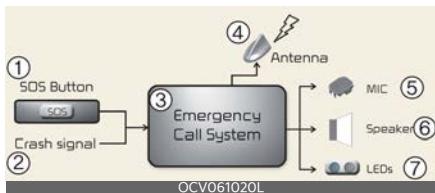
The system allows contacting an officer of a single-duty dispatch service in the event of an accident on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulations for this system).

\* 1. As described in the Owner's Manual, there is a Pan-European eCall device installed in the car that is responsible for providing the connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

\* 2. "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In

the event of an accident, it is necessary to stop the vehicle and press the SOS button. When making a call, the system gathers information about the car from which the call is being made, after which it connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to enable reporting of the reason for the emergency call.

## Description of the eCall in-vehicle system



- 1 SOS Button
- 2 Crash signal
- 3 Emergency Call System
- 4 Antenna
- 5 MIC
- 6 Speaker
- 7 LEDs

Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation, and its functionality: refer to this section. The eCall service is a generally available public service and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the POWER ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically if the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system that does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if necessary. Instruc-

tions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

## Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency.

## Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion/storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authori-

ties of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

## Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operating

status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously removed. The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so that a maximum of only the three most recent locations of the vehicle are kept for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than is necessary to achieve the goal of handling the emergency eCall, and never beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall is initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

## Modalities for exercising the data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has the right to access data and, as appropriate, request the rectification, erasure, or blocking of data concerning him or her whose processing does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

## Pan-European eCall System



1 Microphone

2 SOS button

3 LED

SOS button: The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single-duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the vehicle is set to ON. Other than that, they will be switched off during normal operation of the vehicle.

If there are problems in the system, the LED remains illuminated red.

### Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident



2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)



3. Emergency services



OCV061028L

The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to request appropriate rescue operations in the event of a car accident. For the purpose of providing appropriate emergency services response and support, the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this situation, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button; the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer receiving the call disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents, the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

## ⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

## Manual accident reporting

1



2



3



The driver or passenger can manually make an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) by pressing the SOS button, which will connect him/her with the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again in 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of an emergency call in manual mode (to obtain appropriate emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits data about the road accident or other type of accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). This occurs during the emergency call initiated by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, the call can be cancelled by pressing the button in 3 seconds before the connection. It cannot be cancelled after that.

In the event of a road accident or other accident, activation of an emergency call in manual mode requires the following:

1. Stop the car in accordance with traffic rules to ensure your safety and that of other participants of road traffic.
2. Press the SOS button, which initiates registration of the device via the mobile phone network and sends a minimal amount of data about the car and its location as collected in accordance with the technical requirements of the service.

After that, direct contact is made with an officer of the Pan-European eCall system in order to establish the reasons for the emergency call and the related circumstances.

3. After establishing the reasons for the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure mentioned above, the call will be considered erroneous.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery
  - The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.

- The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years.
- **LED illumination in red (system malfunction)**

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. Please, have the Pan-European eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Otherwise, correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your car is not guaranteed. Owner of the car incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

- **Arbitrary Removal or Modification**

The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your car.

---

automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

## Manufacturer Information

- Mobis: MPE UK Ansley Hal Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park, Tamworth, Warwickshire, B78 1SQ, UK
- Continental: Continental Engineering Services Ltd, Lancaster Road, Fradley Business Park, Fradley, Lichfield, WS13 8RY

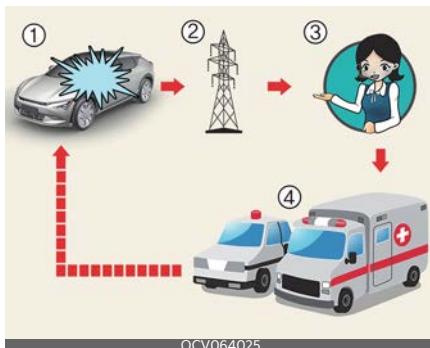
### \* NOTICE



The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the

## ERA-GLONASS emergency call (if equipped)



- 1 Road accident
- 2 Wireless network
- 3 Single duty dispatch service (SDDS)
- 4 Rescue

The car is equipped with a device <sup>1</sup> connected with the system ERA-GLONASS for making emergency call to response teams. The system ERA-GLONASS is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other <sup>2</sup> accidents on the roads of Russian Federation. The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Russian Federation.

The system ERA-GLONASS given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the single duty dispatch service, including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the car).

Once the data which stored in the ERA-GLONASS system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Operator of the system ERA-GLONASS (stock company "GLONASS") is responsible for all components of the system ERA-GLONASS (excluding equipment, installed in the car) in accordance with the federal law "On state automated information system ERA-GLONASS" # 395-FZ from 28.12.2013.

1. \* ERA-GLONASS device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the car, which provides connection with the ERA-GLONASS system.
2. \* "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Russian Federation resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the car (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the single duty dispatch service to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

## ERA-GLONASS system operation



**1** Microphone

**2** SOS button

**3** LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

SOS TEST button (test): the button is to check working ability of the system in the official dealership of Kia. The mode "SOS TEST" can be activated strictly by the specialist of the authorised dealer/service partner of Kia. To avoid erroneous calls, please, do not press this button and do not activate the mode "SOS TEST" by yourself.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the EV button is in the POWER ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

## Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident



2. Connection with the single duty dispatch service



3. Emergency services



The ERA-GLONASS device automatically makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service for proper rescuing operations in event of car accident.

For proper emergency services and support the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the accident data to the single duty dispatch service when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the ERA-GLONASS system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

## \* NOTICE //

In even of minor traffic accidents the ERA-GLONASS system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

## ⚠ CAUTION //

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and GLONASS signals.

### Manual accident reporting

#### 1. Pressing the SOS button



#### 2. Connection with the single duty dispatch service



#### 3. Emergency services



Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the ERA-GLONASS system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the single duty dispatch service (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop a car, after which in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about car and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the ERA-GLONASS system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the single duty dispatch service sends minimum data set to emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

## ⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the system ERA-GLONASS from the battery

- The ERA-GLONASS system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The ERA-GLONASS system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 9-6.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the ERA-GLONASS system. Please, have the ERA-GLONASS system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner immediately. Otherwise, correct operation of the ERA-GLONASS system device, installed in your car is not guaranteed. Owner of the car incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

### Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The ERA-GLONASS system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the ERA-GLONASS system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the single duty dispatch service.

Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the ERA-GLONASS system, installed in your car.

## Test Mode



OCV064029L

Elements of the system ERA-GLONASS, installed in passenger compartment:

- 1 Microphone
- 2 SOS button
- 3 LED

There is a technical opportunity to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device, installed in your car. In order to avoid making erroneous calls and incorrect operation of the device, checking of the ERA-GLONASS device, installed in your car, should be carried out only by specialists of authorised Kia dealer/service partner and on their territory in accordance with the following manual (on applying user interface for launching test mode).

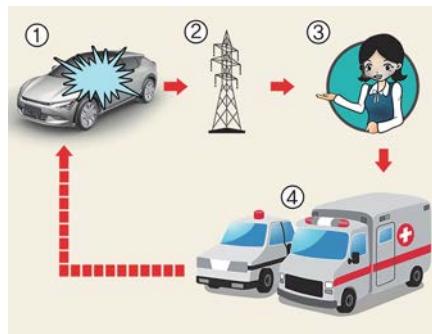
You can start the ERA-GLONASS test mode by pressing the SOS TEST button. The test mode starts with a voice guidance to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device. In the course of checking working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device red and green LED illuminate.

Re-press the SOS TEST button again to deactivate the test mode during the voice guidance.

**\* NOTICE**

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

**UAE eCall system (if equipped)**

OCV064025

- 1 Road accident
- 2 Wireless network
- 3 Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
- 4 Rescue

The vehicle is equipped with a device<sup>\*1</sup> connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other<sup>\*2</sup> accidents on the roads of the Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of the Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

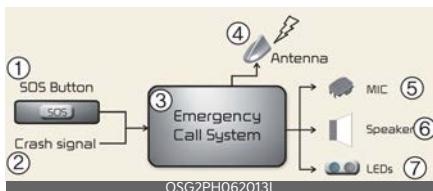
Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue

centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

\*1. UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.

\*2. "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of the Middle East (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in "UAE eCall system operation" on page 8-30.) When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

## Description of the eCall in-vehicle system



- 1 SOS Button
- 2 Crash signal
- 3 Emergency Call System
- 4 Antenna
- 5 MIC
- 6 Speaker
- 7 LEDs

Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to

this section. The eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the POWER ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

## Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single emergency.

## Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)

- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

## Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

## Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or

blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

## UAE eCall system operation



Elements of the UAE eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

**1** Microphone

**2** SOS button

**3** LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The green LED appears for 3 seconds when the EV button is in the POWER ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

## Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident



2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)



3. Emergency services



The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be

made manually by pressing the SOS button.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

## Manual accident reporting

1



2



3



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again in 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be can-

celled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds before the connection. It can't be cancelled after that.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device.

After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.

3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

### ⚠ WARNING

#### Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more

information refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 9-6.

## \* NOTICE //

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

## LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. Please, have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Otherwise, correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

## Arbitrary removal or modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any

changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

## eCall certification label



# Maintenance

9

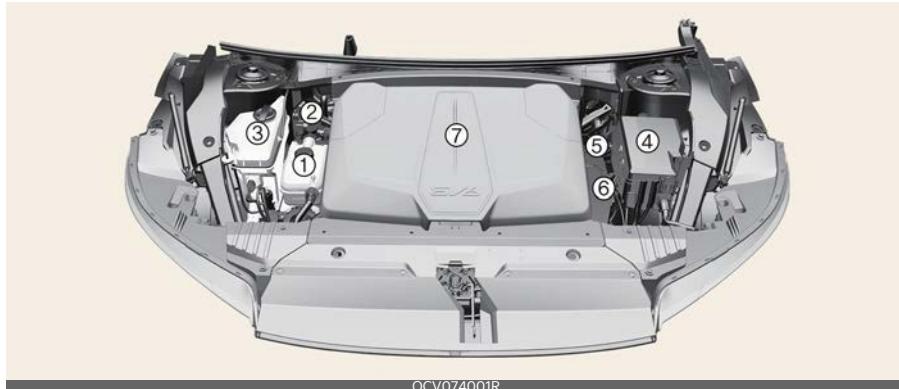
<b>Motor room compartment</b> .....	<b>9-3</b>
<b>Maintenance services</b> .....	<b>9-4</b>
• Owner's responsibility.....	9-4
• Owner maintenance precautions .....	9-4
<b>Owner maintenance schedule</b> .....	<b>9-5</b>
• When you stop for charging .....	9-5
<b>Scheduled maintenance service</b> .....	<b>9-6</b>
<b>Coolant</b> .....	<b>9-9</b>
<b>Brake fluid</b> .....	<b>9-9</b>
• Checking the brake fluid level.....	9-9
<b>Washer fluid</b> .....	<b>9-10</b>
• Checking the washer fluid level.....	9-10
<b>Climate control air filter</b> .....	<b>9-11</b>
• Replacing the climate control air filter.....	9-11
<b>Wiper blade</b> .....	<b>9-12</b>
• Replacing the front wiper blade .....	9-12
<b>Battery</b> .....	<b>9-13</b>
• For best battery service .....	9-13
• Battery capacity label.....	9-14
• Battery recharging.....	9-14
• Reset items .....	9-14
<b>Tyres and wheels</b> .....	<b>9-15</b>
• Tyre care .....	9-15
• Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures.....	9-15
• Checking tyre inflation pressure .....	9-15
• Tyre rotation.....	9-16
• Wheel alignment and tyre balance .....	9-16
• Tyre replacement .....	9-17
• Wheel replacement .....	9-18

# 9 Maintenance

• Tyre traction .....	9-18
• Tyre maintenance.....	9-18
• Tyre sidewall labeling.....	9-18
• Low aspect ratio tyre.....	9-21
<b>Fuses.....</b>	<b>9-22</b>
• Replacing inner panel fuse.....	9-23
• Replacing motor room fuse.....	9-23
• Fuse/relay panel description .....	9-24
<b>Lamps .....</b>	<b>9-33</b>
• Bulb replacement precautions.....	9-33
• Light position (Front).....	9-34
• Light position (Rear) .....	9-34
• Light position (Side) .....	9-35
• Replacing lights .....	9-35
• Headlamp aiming (for Europe) .....	9-35
<b>Appearance care .....</b>	<b>9-39</b>
• Exterior care .....	9-39
• Interior care .....	9-43

## Maintenance

### Motor room compartment



\* The actual motor compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

- 1 Coolant reservoir
- 2 Brake fluid reservoir
- 3 Windscreens washer fluid reservoir
- 4 Fuse box
- 5 Negative battery terminal (-)
- 6 Positive battery terminal (+)
- 7 Front trunk

## Maintenance services

### Owner's responsibility

- Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Retain documents that show proper maintenance.
- Establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.
- Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or lack of required maintenance are not covered even when your vehicle's warranty has not yet expired.

#### \* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

### Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the vehicle running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in mov-

ing parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the vehicle whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the vehicle or cooling fans.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Before touching the battery and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery (-) terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat-blade screwdriver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

#### \* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Owner maintenance schedule

### When you stop for charging

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreens washer fluid level.
- Look for low or underinflated tyres.

#### **WARNING**

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the motor compartment is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

### Whilst operating your vehicle

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel, and "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your gear shift occurs, check the gear fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

### At least monthly

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare and look for tyres that are worn of which show uneven wear or damage.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

### At least twice a year

- Check the windscreens washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlamp alignment.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and proper functioning.

### At least once a year

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the locks and latches of the doors and bonnet.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the shift gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

## Scheduled maintenance service

### Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe (Except Russia)

I: Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.

R: Replace or change.

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Miles×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
km×1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
Coolant <sup>1+2</sup>	At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Reducer fluid <sup>*</sup>	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Drive shafts and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Brake discs and pads <sup>3</sup>	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12V Battery condition	Inspect 12,000 km (8,000 miles) or 12 months							
Pan-European eCall system battery (if equipped)	Replace every 4 years							

\* 1: When replacing or adding coolant, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

\* 2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.

#### \* 3: Brake discs and pads

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend that you refer to the Kia website.

**(www.kia-hotline.com)**

\* Reducer fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

## Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe (Including Russia)

I: Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Coolant <sup>1*2</sup>	At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Reducer fluid*	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Drive shafts and boots	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	For Australia, New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I
	Except Australia, New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Brake discs and pads <sup>3</sup>	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid	For Australia, New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I
	Except Australia, New Zealand	I	I	R	I	I	R	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12V Battery condition	Inspect 12,000 km (8,000 miles) or 12 months							
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
ERA-GLONASS system battery (if equipped)	Replace every 4 years							
UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)	Replace every 4 years.							

\* 1: When replacing or adding coolant, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

\* 2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.

\* 3: **Brake discs and pads**

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend that you refer to the Kia website.

**(www.kia-hotline.com)**

\* Reducer fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

## Maintenance under severe usage conditions

I: Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.

R: Replace or change.

Maintenance Item	Maintenance Operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Reducer fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	B, D, G, H
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Climate control air filter	R	More frequently	B, D, F
Brake discs, pads and calipers	I	More frequently	B, C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Steering-gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	B, C, D, E, F
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	B, C, D, E, F
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)	I	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, J

## Severe driving conditions

- A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt spread roads
- C. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- D. Driving in heavy dust condition
- E. Driving in heavy traffic area with the ambient temperature higher than 32°C (90°F) whilst consuming more than 50% of electric energy.
- F. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- G. Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack
- H. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- I. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- J. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

## Coolant



Check the condition and connections of all the cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX or F and the MIN or L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.

If the coolant is low, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

## Brake fluid

### Checking the brake fluid level



### Operation

- Clean the area around the reservoir cap.
- Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall as the vehicle's mileage increases. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 10-7.)

### \* INFORMATION

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**⚠ WARNING**

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

**\* NOTICE**

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

**Washer fluid****Checking the washer fluid level****Operation**

- Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.
- However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

## Climate control air filter

### Replacing the climate control air filter

#### Operation

1. Open the bonnet and lift up the front trunk cover whilst depressing the front trunk lever (1).



2. Remove the cover by pulling the upper part of the cover.

2WD



4WD (if equipped)



3. Remove the climate control air filter cover (2) by pulling out both sides of the cover (1).



4. Replace the climate control air filter.



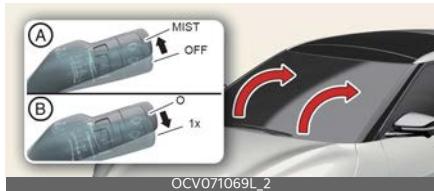
5. Reassemble in reverse order of disassembly.

#### \* NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

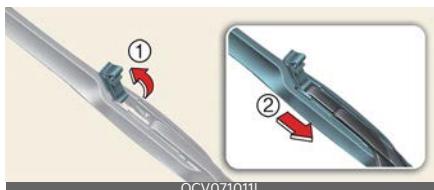
## Wiper blade

### Replacing the front wiper blade

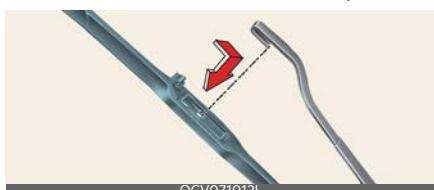


### Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/1x) position within 20 seconds.
3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.
4. Raise the wiper arm.
5. Lift the wiper blade clip up. Pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



6. Install the new blade assembly.



7. Upon starting the vehicle, the wiper arms will return to their normal operating position.

### \* INFORMATION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade

replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### CAUTION

- Do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.
- If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.
- The wiper could not operate for approximately 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.

### NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

## Battery

### For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the top of the battery clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Immediately rinse any electrolyte spilled from the battery using a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period, disconnect the battery cables.

#### ⚠ WARNING



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the **READY** indicator ON or when the EV button is in the POWER ON position.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

#### \* NOTICE

Your vehicle is equipped with maintenance free battery. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). If the electrolyte level is low, should be added distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When you refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components.

And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Battery capacity label

Example



\* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- 1 The Kia model name of battery
- 2 The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
- 3 The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
- 4 The nominal voltage
- 5 The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
- 6 The cold-test current in amperes by EN

## Battery recharging

Should your vehicle's battery become discharged either run the engine for at least 60 minutes driving or at idle. Alternately you may connect a fully automatic regulated charger to the motor compartment front jumper posts or battery in the motor room.

### ⚠ WARNING

- When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49 °C (120 °F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged, or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Wide sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Integrated Memory System
- Audio

## Tyres and wheels

### Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum energy economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

### Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

### \* INFORMATION

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

### Checking tyre inflation pressure

- Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
- If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems.

### WARNING

- Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.
- Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.
- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
- Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
- Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

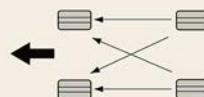
### CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced energy economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pres-

sures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.
- Always observe the following:
  - Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
  - Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
  - Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
  - Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

## Tyre rotation



OCV072055

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

### \* NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

## Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

## Tyre replacement



A: Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

### Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

#### **WARNING**

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.

- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.

- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.

- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair.

Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.

- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.

- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

#### **CAUTION**

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or

the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## \* NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

## Wheel replacement

Make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

## ⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

## Tyre traction

### Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

## Tyre sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

### 1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### 2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only.)

**P235/55R19 108T**

235 - Tyre width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

108 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

## Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

**7.5JX19**

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

## Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

## 3. Checking tyre life (TIN: Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall, displaying the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

**DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO**

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pat-

tern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example, DOT XXXX XXXX 1625 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2025.

### **WARNING**

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately 6 years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

## 4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

## 5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Tyre specification and pressure label" on page 10-8.

## 6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

## 7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

**TREADWEAR 200**

**TRACTION AA**

**TEMPERATURE A**

### **WARNING**

- The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
- The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up in tyre and sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

## Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well

on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

## Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

## Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

## Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.
  - When driving on a rough road or off-road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.
  - When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.
  - If the tyre is impacted, inspect the tyre condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km (2,000 miles).
- It is not easy to recognise the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.

- If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off-road, pothole, man-hole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.

## Fuses

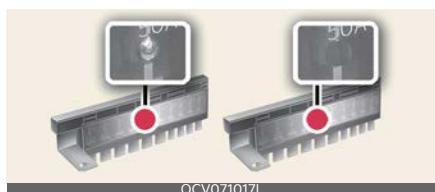
Blade type



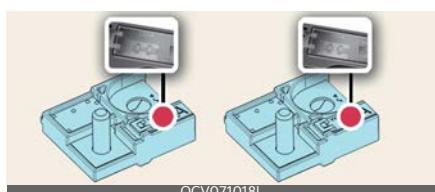
Cartridge type



Multi fuse



BFT



\* Left: Normal, Right: Blown

\* The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

- Do not plug in screwdrivers or after-market wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.
- Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

### \* NOTICE

- When replacing fuse, press the EV button to the OFF position and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

## Replacing inner panel fuse

### Operation

1. Press the EV button to the OFF position and turn all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool (1) provided in the main fuse box in the motor compartment.



4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument fuse panel (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

### \* INFORMATION

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, day time running lights (DRL) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Replacing motor room fuse

### Operation

- Press the EV button to the OFF position and turn all other switches off.
- Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.



When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the motor room fuse box. Upon

removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.

- Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
- Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the motor compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

## Replacing main fuse (multi fuse)



### Operation

- Turn off the vehicle.
- Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
- Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
- Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system

may be damaged due to the influx of moisture into the system.

### \* NOTICE

- The electronic system may not function correctly even when the motor room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

### \* NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

## Driver's side fuse panel



OCV074022L

7 MODULE	10A	SPARE	10A	2 A/C	75A	10A	MEMORY	10A	10A	9 IG3
POWER HANDLE	10A	WIRELESS DOU	75A	SPARE	10A	10A	2 EDC	75A	10A	10A
SEBOM CRM	20A	SEBOM PRES	20A	COU	10A	10A	MULTIMEDIA	10A	10A	8 IG3
PRE	30A	PRE	20A	10A	10A	10A	4 MODULE	10A	10A	7 IG3
2 EPOL	10A	10A	20A	10A	10A	10A	ADAS DRV	10A	10A	1 MODULE
DRV	30A	30A	20A	10A	10A	10A	1 E-LSD	10A	10A	
AMP	20A	REAR	20A	10A	10A	10A	1 A/C	10A	10A	
				10A	10A	10A	3 MODULE	10A	10A	
					10A	10A	1 E-B CHARGER	10A	10A	

USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE ONLY  
USE SOLO LOS FUSIBLES ESPECIFICADOS  
请使用指定的保险丝  
используйте только предназначенные предохранители  
استخدم الفيوز ذو التفاصيل المناسب

OCV075009L

## PDC Junction Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
CHILD LOCK		15A	Child Lock Relay, Child Unlock Relay
A/BAG IND		7.5A	Overhead Console
START		7.5A	VCU, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
TAILGATE OPEN		10A	Tailgate Latch

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE3	<sup>3</sup> MODULE	10A	Front/Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front/Rear Inverter, ADAS Driving ECU, VESS (Virtual Engine Sound System) Unit, Front Radar, Front View Camera, ADAS Parking ECU, Console Upper Cover Switch
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	Head-Up Display, Instrument Cluster
IG3 8	<sup>8</sup> IG3	10A	cCNC, FATC, INCAR SNSR, PTC
IG3 7	<sup>7</sup> IG3	10A	BMS, Rear Inverter
MODULE8	<sup>8</sup> MODULE	10A	Hazard Lamp Switch, Multifunction Switch, Data Link Connector, Rain Sensor, UIP Siren, UIP Sensor, PTG Unit, Driver Door Module, Driver/Passenger Outside Mirror Unit
S/HEATER FRT		25A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch
IG3 9	<sup>9</sup> IG3	10A	CCU, ICCU, V2L UNIT, VCMS, Rear Electronic Oil Pump, SCU
AIR BAG2		10A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
SUNROOF		20A	Sunroof Motor
P/WINDOW LH		25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Rear Power Window Switch LH
SPARE	SPARE	10A	Not Used
E-SHIFTER 3	<sup>3</sup> E-SHIFTER	10A	Electronic ATM (Automatic Transmission) Shift Dial
MODULE4	<sup>4</sup> MODULE	10A	Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Driver/Passenger Manual Seat Switch
USB CHARGER	USB CHARGER	15A	Driver/Passenger Seat USB Charger, Front Console USB Charger #1/#2
MEMORY	MEMORY	10A	Fuse - MEMORY2, Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module, Console Mood Lamp (Upper/Lower), Console Floor Switch, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH
SPARE	SPARE	10A	Not Used
A/C2	<sup>2</sup> A/C	7.5A	A/C Control Module, High Pressure Valve, Refrigerants Valve #1/#2 P/R Junction Block (Blower Relay), BSA Chiller #1, A/C Coolant Valve
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP (Amplifier)
P/WINDOW RH		25A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Rear Power Window Switch RH
MODULE5	<sup>5</sup> MODULE	7.5A	Data Link Connector, BDC (Body Domain Controller)
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
P/SEAT DRV		30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module (With IMS (Integrated memory system))
A/C1	<sup>1</sup> A/C	10A	A/C Control Module

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
AIR BAG1		10A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
MODULE2		10A	Multifunction Switch, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), Stop Lamp Switch, Driver Door Module
MULTIMEDIA	MULTIMEDIA	25A	Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit
DOOR LOCK		20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay
MODULE1		10A	AMP (Amplifier), ADP, P/E Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay), IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), E-CALL Unit, ADAS Unit, Audio/Video & Navigation Keyboard, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit
P/SEAT PASS		30A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
MODULE7		10A	AFCU Driver/Passenger, Power Window Main SW, Active Air Flap RH/LH, ICC, ETCS, TILT TELE UNIT, BSA Chiller High Pressure Valve, Refrigerants Valve, A/C Coolant Valve
POWER HANDLE	POWER HANDLE	15A	Tilt Tele Unit
SBCM DRV		20A	Driver Side Body zone Control Module Driver
E-SHIFTER 2		10A	SBW
WIRELESS DCU	wireless DCU	7.5A	DCU (Dosing Control Unit)
SBCM PASS		20A	Passenger Side Body zone Control Module
MODULE9		10A	DRIVER/Passenger Power Seat Module
CCU	CCU	10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit)
BMS	BMS	10A	BMS (Battery Management System)
BDC1		10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), UWB (Ultra Wide Band)
BDC2		7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
S/HEATER RR		25A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module

## Motor compartment fuse panel



## Circuit (P/R Junction Block)

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	LDC	LDC	200A	P/R Junction (Fuse: P/OUTLET1, T/GATE, EOP1, EOP2)
	MDPS1		100A	MDPS Unit * MDPS is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-3	B+6		40A	PDC Junction Block (Fuse: ELSD, MODULE8, AIR BAG2, BMS, E-SHIFTER3, MODULE9, SUNROOF, A/C1)
	B+5		60A	PCB Block (IG3 Main Relay, Fuse: WIPER1, EPCU1, B/ALARM, HORN, VCU2)
	B+3		60A	PDC Junction Block (Fuse: CHILD LOCK, AFCU, TAILGATE OPEN, EPCU 3, MODULE8, S/HEATER FRT, SUNROOF1, P/WINDOW LH, AMP, P/WINDOW RH, P/SEAT DRV, P/SEAT PASS, S/HEATER RR)
	B+2		60A	PDC Junction Block (IPS1, PS6, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10)
	B+1		50A	PDC Junction Block (IPS2, IPS3, IPS5, IPS7, IPS13)
	IEB1		60A	IEB Unit
	IEB2		60A	IEB Unit
	POWER ON 1		40A	P/R Junction Block (ACC Relay, IG1 Relay)
	POWER ON 2		40A	P/R Junction Block (IG2 Relay)
MULTI FUSE-2	C/FAN		80A	Cooling Fan Motor
	RR HTD		50A	P/R Junction Block (Rear Heated Relay)
	TRAILER1		50A	Trailer Connector Unit
	BLOWER		50A	P/R Junction Block (Blower Relay)

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	B+4		40A	PDC Junction Block (Long Term Load Latch Relay, Fuse: IAU, ECS, BATTERY MANAGEMENT, AIR BAG2, MEMORY1, SPARE3 (B+), A/C2, E-CALL, IBU1, BRAKE SWITCH, MULTIMEDIA, DOOR LOCK, MODULE1)
	E-SHIFTER1		40A	P/R Junction Block (E-Shifter Relay, Fuse: E-SHIFTER2)
	CHARGER	CHARGER	10A	P/R Junction Block (Charger Lock Relay, Charger Unlock Relay), ICCU, VCMSCDM, CDM
	AMS	AMS	10A	12V Battery Sensor
	EWP1		20A	Electronic Water Pump #1
	EWP2		20A	Electronic Water Pump #2
	TRAILER2		20A	Trailer Connector Unit
	VESS	VESS	10A	VESS Unit
	VCU1		40A	VCU
	P/OUTLET1		40A	Power Outlet Relay
	T/GATE		30A	PTG Unit
	HEAD LAMP LH 1		25A	HEAD LAMP LH
	HEAD LAMP LH 2		20A	HEAD LAMP LH
	HEAD LAMP RH 1		25A	HEAD LAMP RH
	HEAD LAMP RH 2		20A	HEAD LAMP RH
	EOP1		40A	Rear Electronic Oil Pump
	EOP2		40A	Front Electronic Oil Pump (4WD)
	P/OUTLET3		20A	Rear Power Outlet
	P/OUTLET2		20A	Front Power Outlet

## PCB Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
WIPER1		25A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Wiper Main Relay)
EPCU1		15A	Front Inverter (4WD)
B/ALARM		10A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
HORN		15A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Horn Relay)
WIPER2		7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
VCU2		15A	VCU
IG31		20A	PDC Junction Block (Fuse: IG3 8, IG3 7, IG3 10, IG3 9)
IG3 3		15A	Electronic Water Pump
IG3 5		10A	BMS (Battery Management System) Coolant 3Way Valve
VCU3		10A	VCU
IG3 4		10A	Electronic Water Pump #1, #2, Electronic A/C Compressor
IEB3		10A	IEB Unit
IG3 6		10A	Cooling Fan Motor, Front Electronic Oil Pump (4WD)
MDPS2		10A	MDPS Unit * MDPS is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
IG3 2		15A	Front Inverter (4WD), VCU

## Relay

Refer to the following table for the relay type.

Relay Name	Symbol	TYPE
Charger Lock Relay	CHARGER LOCK	MICRO
Rear Heated Relay		MINI
POWER ON 3 Relay	<sup>3</sup> POWER ON	MICRO
POWER ON 1 Relay	<sup>1</sup> POWER ON	MICRO
POWER ON 2 Relay	<sup>2</sup> POWER ON	MICRO
Blower Relay		MICRO
IG2 Relay	IG2	MICRO
Power Outlet Relay	POWER OUTLET	MICRO
Charger Unlock Relay	CHARGER UNLOCK	MICRO

## Lamps

### Bulb replacement precautions

Turn off the vehicle at a safe place, firmly apply the side brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal. Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

### Lamp part malfunction due to network failure

Lamp part malfunction may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, press the EV button to the OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.
- Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage

rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.
- Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

### \* NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.

- It is normal for an operating lamp to blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due to the stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Light position (Front)

Headlamp - Type A

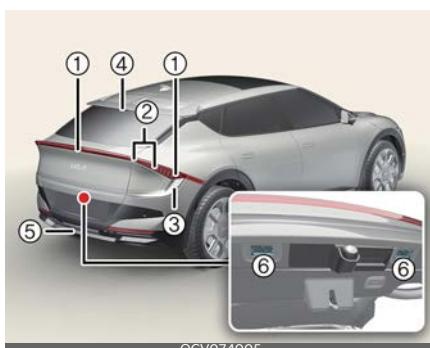


Headlamp - Type B



- 1 Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
- 2 Headlamp (High) (LED type)
- 3 Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
- 4 Day time running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
- 5 Front centre lamp (if equipped)

## Light position (Rear)



- 1 Tail lamp (LED type)
- 2 Stop lamp (LED type)
- 3 Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
- 4 High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
- 5 Backup lamp (LED type)

Rear fog lamp (LED type)  
**6** License plate lamp (LED type)  
**Light position (Side)**



**1** Side repeater lamp (LED type)

### Replacing lights

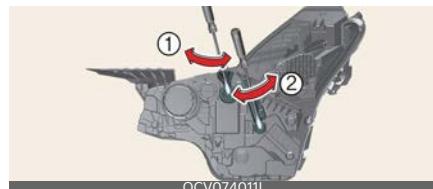
If the LED lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.

If the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated component. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. It's essential to have a skilled technician check or repair the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) to prevent any damage to related vehicle parts.

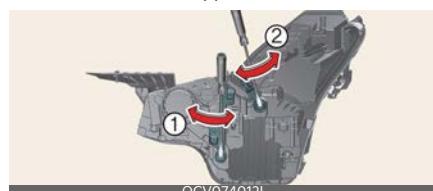
## Headlamp aiming (for Europe)

### Headlamp aiming

Type A



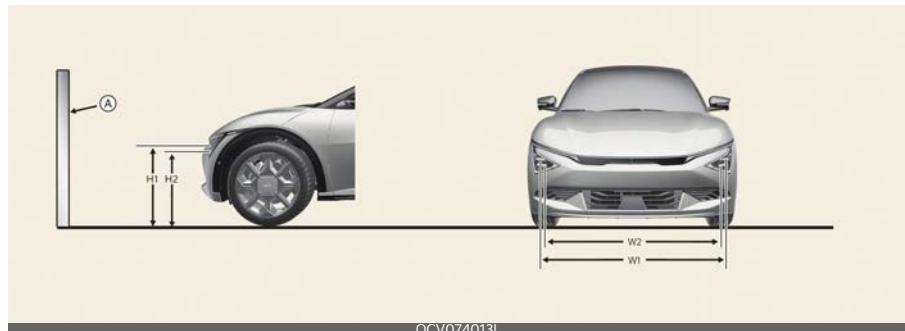
Type B



### Operation

- Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
- The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
- Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective headlamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of headlamps) on the screen.
- With the headlamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
- To aim the low beam left or right, turn the screwdriver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the screwdriver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.

## Aiming point

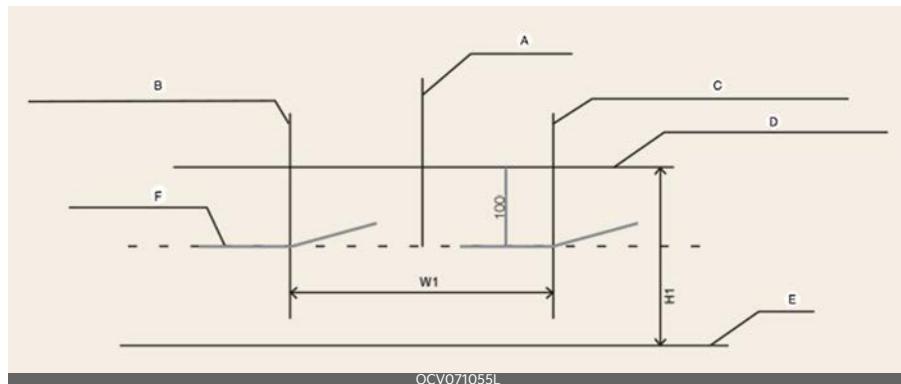


\* A: Screen

Vehicle condition		Headlamp (LED type)			
		Ground Height		Distance between lamps	
		H1 (LOW)	H2 (HIGH)	W1 (LOW)	W2 (HIGH)
without driver [mm (in)]	Type A	664 (26.1)	615 (24.2)	1,556 (61.3)	1,620 (63.8)
	Type B			1,602 (63)	1,576 (62)
with driver [mm (in)]	Type A	654 (25.7)	605 (23.8)	1,556 (61.3)	1,620 (63.8)
	Type B			1,602 (63)	1,576 (62)

## Headlamp low beam (LHD Vehicle)

Based on 10 m screen



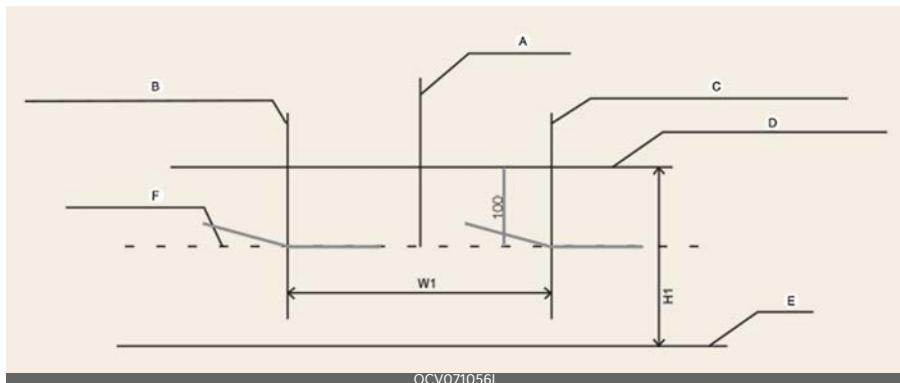
- A: Vehicle axis
- B: Vertical line of the left headlamp bulb centre
- C: Vertical line of the right headlamp bulb centre
- D: Horizontal line of headlamp bulb centre
- E: Ground
- F: Cut-Off line

## Operation

- Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
- The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
- When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
- Disengage the parking brake and put the gear in N (Neutral), in addition, if headlamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the headlamp levelling device switch to '0'.

## Headlamp low beam (RHD Vehicle)

Based on 10 m screen



- A: Vehicle axis
- B: Vertical line of the left headlamp bulb centre
- C: Vertical line of the right headlamp bulb centre
- D: Horizontal line of headlamp bulb centre
- E: Ground
- F: Cut-Off line

## Operation

- Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
- The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
- When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
- Disengage the parking brake and put the gear in N (Neutral), in addition, if headlamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the headlamp levelling device switch to '0'.

## Appearance care

### Exterior care

#### Exterior general caution

Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label and follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish.

#### \* NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

### Finish maintenance

#### Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

#### ⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

#### High-pressure washing



- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.

- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

### **CAUTION**

- Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

### **NOTICE**

#### **Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you handwash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the

surface with water before washing the car.

### **Waxing**

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

### **CAUTION**

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

### **NOTICE**

#### **Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. How-

ever, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

## Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

### \* NOTICE

- If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.
- **Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

## Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts

with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

## Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the frame, floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

### ⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

## Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.

- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

## Corrosion protection

### Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

### Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

### High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some common causes of

accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

### Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

Keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

### To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

### Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter,

hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

## Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

## Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

## Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle. These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

## Interior care

### Interior general precautions

#### \* NOTICE

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol con-

tent solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

### Taking care of leather seats (if equipped)

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage to the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colours is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

### Cleaning the leather products (if equipped)

- Remove all contaminants instantly. If not, the colour of the leather may fade or damage. Refer to instructions

below for removal of each contaminant.

- Cosmetic products
  - Apply cleansing cream or leather cleaner on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream or leather cleaner with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminants do not smear.
- Oil
  - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

### Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

## Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

### Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

### Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

### CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

## Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

## Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

### CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.



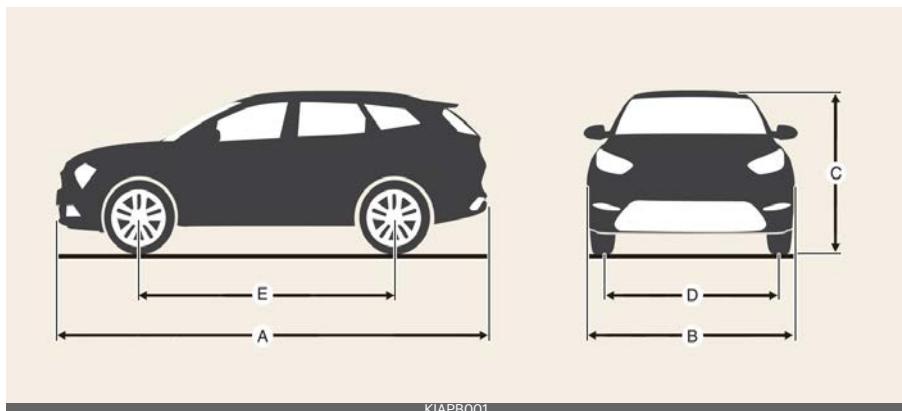
# Specifications & Consumer information

10

Dimensions .....	10-2
Electric vehicle specifications .....	10-3
Gross vehicle weight .....	10-3
Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer .....	10-3
Luggage volume .....	10-4
Available front trunk weight.....	10-4
Air conditioning system.....	10-4
Bulb wattage .....	10-5
Tyres and wheels .....	10-6
Recommended lubricants and capacities .....	10-7
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....	10-8
Vehicle certification label.....	10-8
Tyre specification and pressure label.....	10-8
Motor number .....	10-8
Air conditioner compressor label .....	10-9
Refrigerant label.....	10-9
Declaration of conformity .....	10-9
Importer information for Europe .....	10-9
How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe) .....	10-10
Information for EU Battery Regulation .....	10-13
• IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR INFORMATION (EU 2023/1542)..	10-13
• Manufacturer Information.....	10-13
Manufacturer Information for Antenna .....	10-15

## Specifications & Consumer information

### Dimensions



KIAPB001

\*: For India

	Item		mm (in)
A	Overall length		4,695 (184.8)
B	Overall width	Type A	1,880 (74.0)
		Type B (GT-Line)	1,890 (74.4)
		Type C (GT)	1,890 (74.4)
C	Overall height	Type A	1,550 (61.0)
		Type B (GT-Line)	1,550 (61.0) 1,570 (61.8)*
		Type C (GT)	1,545 (60.8)
D	Tread	Front	235/55 R19
		Front	255/45 R20
		Front	255/40 R21
		Rear	235/55 R19
		Rear	255/45 R20
		Rear	255/40 R21
E	Wheelbase		2,900 (114.2)

## Electric vehicle specifications

\* : Launch Control

OBC: On-Board Battery Chargers

Items		Standard type		Extended type		GT
		2WD	2WD	AWD	AWD	
Motor	Max. output (kW)	Front	-	-	74	166 (175*)
		Rear	125	168	165	282 (303*)
	Max. torque (Nm)	Front	-	-	255	350 (370*)
		Rear	350	350	350	390 (400*)
Battery (Lithium-ion)	Capacity (kWh)		63.0	84.0		
Charger (OBC)	Max. output (kW)	AC single phase	7	7		
		AC 3 phase	10.5	10.5		

## Gross vehicle weight

Type	Gross Vehicle Weight [kg (lbs.)]		
	Standard range	Extended range	GT (Extended range)
2WD	2,405 (5,302)	2,495 (5,500)	-
4WD	-	2,600 (5,732)	2,660 (5,864)

## Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

Item		Weight (Standard type)	Weight (Extended type - GT Line)	Weight (Extended type - GT)
Maximum trailer weight	With brake system	750 kg (1,653 lbs.)	1,800 kg (3,968 lbs.)	1,800 kg (3,968 lbs.)
	Without brake system		750 kg (1,653 lbs.)	
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device		100 kg (220 lbs.)		
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point		1,025 mm (40.4 inches)	1,028 mm (40.5 inches)	

## Luggage volume

Region	Luggage volume (VDA) [L (cu ft)]					
	Type A		Type B (GT-Line)		Type C (GT)	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Except Australian Specs	STD: 520 (18.4) OPT: 490 (17.3)	1,290 (45.6)	STD: 520 (18.4), OPT: 490 (17.3)	1,290 (45.6)	STD: 480 (17.0)	1,250 (44.1)
For Australian Specs			STD: 480 (17)	1,250 (44.1)		

## Available front trunk weight

2WD	4WD
25 kg (55 lbs.)	10 kg (22 lbs.)

## Air conditioning system

Please contact a professional workshop for more details. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Item		Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	Type A	With heat pump	900±25
		Without heat pump	800±25
	Type B	With heat pump	850±25
		Without heat pump	750±25
Compressor lubricant		180±10	POE

## Bulb wattage

	Light bulb	Bulb type	Wattage (Watt)
Front (Type A)	High beam	LED	LED
	Low beam	LED	LED
	Position and daytime running lamps	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
Front (Type B)	High beam	LED	LED
	Low beam	LED	LED
	Position and daytime running lamps	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
Rear	Stop and tail lamps	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Backup lamps	LED	LED
	Rear fog lamp	LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp	LED	LED
Interior	License plate lamps	LED	LED
	Map lamps	LED	LED
	Room lamps	LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps	LED	LED
	Glove box lamp	LED	LED
	Luggage lamp	LED	LED
	Front trunk lamp	LED	LED
	Charging inlet lamp	LED	LED

## Tyres and wheels

\*1. Load Index

\*2. Speed Symbol

\*3. If equipped

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [kPa (psi, bar)]		Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)		
			LI <sup>1</sup>	kg	SS <sup>2</sup>	km/h (mph)	Normal load	Maximum load			
Full size tyre	235/ 55R19	7.5J X 19"	105	925	V	240 (149)	250 (36, 2.5)	260 (38, 2.6)	290 (42, 2.9)	11-13 (79-94, 107-127)	
	255/ 45R20	8.0J X 20"			H	210 (130)					
	255/ 40R21	8.5J X 21"	102	850	Y	300 (186)	235 (34, 2.35)	270 (39, 2.7)			
Compact spare tyre <sup>3</sup> (alloy wheel)	T155/ 90R18	4.0T X 18"	113	1,150	M	130 (80)	420 (60, 4.2)				
	T155/ 80R19	4.0T X 19"	114	1,180							

### ⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

### \* NOTICE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.
  - Additionally, required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

## Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

To maintain your vehicle's best performance, use Kia genuine oil or those of an equivalent standard oil.

Lubricant		Volume (L)	Classification	
Reducer fluid	2WD	Rear	Approx. 3.4-3.5	
	4WD	Front	Approx. 3.2-3.3	
		Rear	Approx. 3.4-3.5	
Brake fluid		As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6	
Coolant	Standard type	Without heat pump	2WD	Approx. 17.1
			4WD	Approx. 17.3
		With heat pump	2WD	Approx. 17.7
			4WD	Approx. 17.8
	Extended type	Without heat pump	2WD	Approx. 18.8
			4WD	Approx. 18.9
		With heat pump	2WD	Approx. 19.4
			4WD	Approx. 19.5

## Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Type A



Type B



The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

- Type A: Engraved on the floor under the front left or right seat. Open the cover to check the VIN.
- Type B: Written on a plate attached to the top left or top right of the dashboard through the front windscreens.

## Vehicle certification label (if equipped)



The vehicle certification label attached on the centre pillar as shown gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

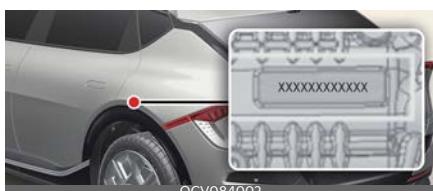
## Tyre specification and pressure label



The tyre label located on the centre pillar as shown gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle. The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

## Motor number

2WD



4WD (if equipped)



The motor number is stamped on the motor as shown.

## Air conditioner compressor label



- 1 Refrigerant
- 2 Refrigerant oil

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

## Refrigerant label



The refrigerant label is located as shown.

## Declaration of conformity

**CE CE 0678**

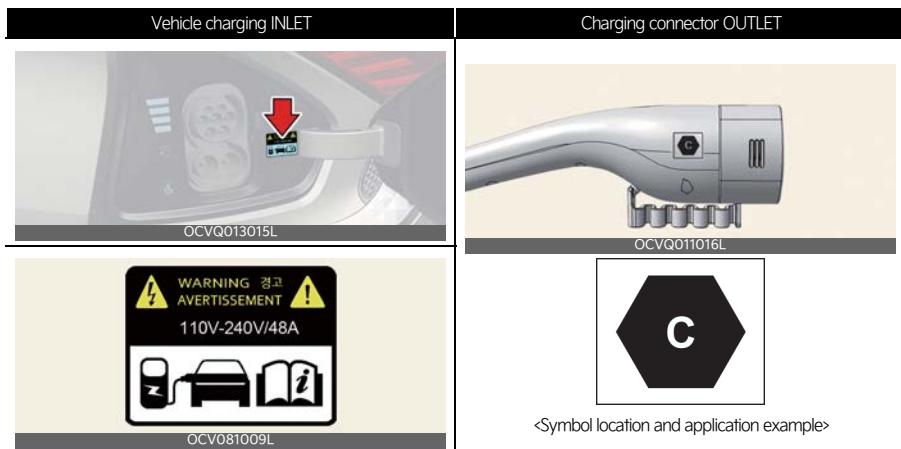
The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia website as follows:  
<http://www.kia-hotline.com>

## Importer information for Europe

KIA Europe GmbH  
 Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11  
 60486 Frankfurt am Main  
 Email: [info@kia-europe.com](mailto:info@kia-europe.com)

## How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe) (if equipped)



### Precautions for charging AC and Trickle charger\* (Portable charging cable\*) (AC charging)

1. After opening the charging door, check the charging symbol at the bottom of the warning label.
2. Check the charging connector symbol of the AC and Trickle charger cable.
3. After checking the alphabet letter of the charging symbol, proceed the charging step.

\* Refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 10-12.

4. Risks of failure, fire, injury, etc. are expected when using the charging connector with an unmatched symbol.

\* : Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

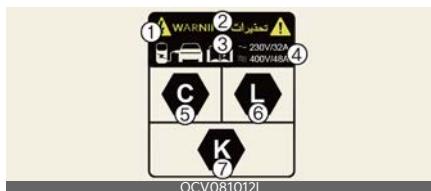
### Precautions for DC charging (DC charging)

1. After opening the charging door, check the charging symbol at the bottom of the warning label.
2. Check the charging connector symbol at the high speed charging station.
3. After checking the alphabet letter of the charging symbol, proceed the charging step.

\* Refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 10-12.

4. Risks of failure, fire, injury, etc. are expected when using the charging connector with an unmatched symbol.

## Electric charging label (For Europe)



The electric charging label is attached on the charging door.

1. Warning for high voltage
2. Symbol for charging door
3. For further details, refer to "How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe) (if equipped)" on page 10-10.
4. Charging voltage and current
  - (~): AC Single phase
  - (≡): AC 3 phase
- 5-7: Symbols for charging type. For further details, refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 10-12.

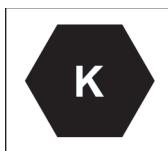
## Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)

### AC and Trickle charger\* charging

Supply type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage range	Identifier
AC	EN 62196-2	TYPE 2	Vehicle connector and vehicle inlet	≤ 480V RMS	

\*: Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

### DC charging

Supply type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage range	Identifier
DC	EN 62196-3	FF	Vehicle connector and vehicle inlet	50V to 500V	
				200V to 920V	

## Information for EU Battery Regulation

### IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR INFORMATION (EU 2023/1542)

Provide importer and distributor information on the battery parts below.

Battery Type (if equipped)	
Electric vehicle battery	SLI battery
Portable battery	Portable battery of Gener-aluse

1. Name of Importer & Distributor: KIA Europe GmbH
2. Trade Name: KIA
3. Address: Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11 D- 60486 Frankfurt am Main, Germany
4. Single contact point: +49 (0) 69 8509280
5. Web address: [www.kia-hotline.com](http://www.kia-hotline.com)
6. E-mail: [info@kia-europe.com](mailto:info@kia-europe.com)

### Manufacturer Information

#### ■ EV High Voltage Battery



### Manufacturer

- Hyundai Mobis Co. Ltd.
  - Address: 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea
  - Web address: [www.mobis.com](http://www.mobis.com)

#### ■ 12V Auxiliary Battery



#### Manufacturer (Battery Type: SLI Battery (12V Battery))

- HYUNDAI SUNGWOO SOLITE Co.LTD.
  - Address: 609, Bongeunsa-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of korea
  - Address: 183-12, Yongmyeong-gongdan-gil, Geoncheon-eup, Gyeongju-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea

#### ■ Smart key Battery (if equipped)



#### Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2032)

- Energy Device Business Division Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan

- Tel+81-6-6991-1141
- Web address: <https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html>
- SM BEXEL
  - Address: 168, Sanho-daero, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea
  - Web address: <https://www.bexel.co.kr/html/index/index.php>

### Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR2450)

- Energy Device Business Division  
Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
  - Tel: +81-6-6991-1141
  - Web address: <https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html>

### ■ eCall system portable Battery (if equipped)



### Manufacturer (Battery type: Portable battery)

- TWS
  - Address: No.39 Nanyunsan Road, Science Park, Hi-Tech Industrial Development Zone, Guangzhou, China
  - Tel: + 86-20-2221 5006
  - Email: Linda.Xu@tws.com
  - Web address: [www.tws.com](http://www.tws.com)
- EVE Energy Co., Ltd.

- Address: No.38 Hui Feng 7th Road, Ahongkai Hi-Tech Zone, HuiZhou, Guandong, China
- Tel: +86 137 9454 0602
- Web address : [www.evebattery.com/en](http://www.evebattery.com/en)

### ■ TPMS Battery (if equipped)



### Manufacturer (Battery type: CR2032 or CR2050 or CR2450)

- EVE Energy co., Ltd.
  - Address: NO.38, Hui Feng 7th Road, Zhongkai Hi-Tech Zone, HuiZhou, Guangdong, China
- Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 10-1, Higashikotari 1-chome, Nagaokakyo-shi, Kyoto 617-8555, Japan
- Maxell, Ltd.
  - Address: Takumidai 5, Ono-shi, Hyogo, 675-1322 Japan
- Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 1-1 Matsushita-cho, Moriguchi City, Osaka 570-8511, Japan

## Manufacturer Information for Antenna

- Winnercom Co.
  - Address: 1000 Great West Road, Brentford, TW8 9DW, UK
- Ace Technologies
  - Address: 47 Wynwards Road, Swindon, SN254ZP, UK
- INFAC Elecs
  - Address: Unit 6, Benford Court, Warwick, CV34 5DA, UK
- Molex
  - Address: Molex B.V., Ascent 1 Aerospace Boulevard, Farnborough, GU14 6XW, UK



# Abbreviation A

## Abbreviation

### ABS

Anti-lock Brake System

### ACC

Accessory

### ACU

Air bag Control Unit

### ALR

Automatic Locking Retractor

### BAS

Brake Assistant System

### BCA

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

### BCW

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

### BVM

Blind-Spot View Monitor

### CC

Cruise Control

### CD

Charge Depleting

### CPD

Child Presence Detection

### CRS

Child Restraint System

### CS

Charge Sustaining

### CSC

Crosswind Stability Control

## DAW

Driver Attention Warning

## DBC

Downhill Brake Control

## DCM

Digital Centre Mirror

## DCT

Dual Clutch Transmission

## DPF

Diesel Particulate Filter

## DRL

Daytime Running Light

## DRV

Driving Rear View Monitor

## EBD

Electronic Brake force Distribution

## ECM

Electronic Chromic Mirror

## ELR

Emergency Locking Retractor

## EPB

Electronic Parking Brake

## ESC

Electronic Stability Control

## ESS

Emergency Stop Signal

## ETCS

Electronic Toll Collection System

## FAW

Forward Attention Warning

## Abbreviation

<b>FCA</b>	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist	<b>MDPS</b>	Motor Driven Power Steering
<b>HAC</b>	Hill-start Assist Control	<b>MIL</b>	Malfunction Indicator Lamp
<b>HBA</b>	High Beam Assist	<b>MSLA</b>	Manual Speed Limit Assist
<b>HDA</b>	Highway Driving Assist	<b>NFC</b>	Near Field Communication
<b>HID</b>	High-Intensity Discharge	<b>NSCC</b>	Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control
<b>HMSL</b>	High Mounted Stop Lamp	<b>ODS</b>	Occupant Detection System
<b>HUD</b>	Head-Up Display	<b>PCA-R</b>	Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
<b>IC/JC</b>	Interchange/Junction	<b>PCA-F/R</b>	Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
<b>ICCB</b>	In-Cable Control Box	<b>PCA-F/S/R</b>	Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
<b>ISG</b>	Idle Stop and Go	<b>PDW-R</b>	Reverse Parking Distance Warning
<b>ISLA</b>	Intelligent Speed Limit Assist	<b>PDW-F/R</b>	Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning
<b>LATCH</b>	Lower Anchors and Tether for Children	<b>PDW-F/S/R</b>	Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning
<b>LFA</b>	Lane Following Assist		
<b>LKA</b>	Lane Keeping Assist		
<b>MCB</b>	Multi-Collision Brake		

## Abbreviation

### RCCA

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

### RCCW

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

### RSPA

Remote Smart Parking Assist

### RVM

Rear View Monitor

### SBW

Shift-by-wire

### SCC

Smart Cruise Control

### SCR

Selective Catalytic Reduction

### SEA

Safe Exit Assist

### SEW

Safe Exit Warning

### SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

### SRSCM

SRS Control Module

### SVM

Surround View Monitor

### TBT

Turn By Turn

### TCI

Turbo Charger Intercooler

### TCS

Traction Control System

### TIN

Tyre Identification Number

### T-GDI

Turbocharger Petrol Direct Injection

### TMK

Tyre Mobility Kit

### TPMS

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

### TSA

Trailer Stability Assist

### UWB

Ultra Wide Band

### VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

### VESS

Virtual Engine Sound System

### VOCs

Volatile Organic Compounds

### VSM

Vehicle Stability Management

# Index |

# Index

## A

<b>A/C automatic drying</b>	5-110
<b>AC charge</b>	1-25
checking charging status	1-25
how to connect	1-25
how to disconnect	1-25
<b>active air flap</b>	6-44
malfunction	6-44
<b>adjusting rear seatback angle</b>	4-8
<b>Air bag</b>	
Air bag warning labels	4-45
<b>air bag</b>	4-29
adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle	4-45
additional safety precautions	4-44
air bag collision sensors	4-40
air bag inflation conditions	4-41
air bag non-inflation conditions	4-42
curtain air bag	4-38
driver's and passenger's front air bags	4-35
side air bag and front centre air bag	4-37
SRS care	4-44
SRS components and functions	4-33
warning and indicator light	4-31
<b>air bag collision sensors</b>	4-40
<b>air bag warning and indicator light</b>	
air bag warning light	4-31
<b>Air bag warning labels</b>	4-45
<b>all wheel drive (4WD)</b>	6-34
emergency precautions	6-36
for safe 4WD operation	6-34
<b>ambient lights</b>	5-114
<b>anti-lock brake system (ABS)</b>	6-27
<b>appearance care</b>	9-39
exterior care	9-39
interior care	9-43
<b>armrest</b>	4-12
adjusting the armrest	4-12
carrying long/narrow cargo	4-12
<b>audio system</b>	5-124
sharkfin antenna	5-124
USB port	5-124
<b>auto defogging</b>	5-108

## AUTO HOLD

6-26

## automatic climate control system

5-102

adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value	5-106
changing temperature scale	5-107
controlling automatically	5-106
controlling fan speed	5-107
controlling the temperature	5-106
operating	5-104
using the infotainment/climate switchable controller	5-103

## B

<b>battery</b>	9-13
battery capacity label	9-14
battery recharging	9-14
for best battery service	9-13
reset items	9-14
<b>battery saver function</b>	5-86
<b>before driving</b>	6-4
good braking practices	6-5
good driving practices	6-4
necessary vehicle inspections	6-4
<b>blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA)</b>	7-33
malfunction and limitations	7-38
operation	7-35
settings	7-34
<b>blind-spot view monitor (BVM)</b>	7-68
malfunction	7-69
operation	7-68
settings	7-68
<b>bonnet</b>	5-52
opening/closing the bonnet	5-52
<b>brake assist system (BAS)</b>	6-31
<b>brake fluid</b>	9-9
checking the brake fluid level	9-9
<b>brake system</b>	6-20
AUTO HOLD	6-26
in the event of brake failure	6-20
parking brake	6-22

## C

<b>cargo security screen</b>	5-113
<b>carrying long/narrow cargo</b>	4-12

<b>centre console storage/glove box</b>	5-111	personalized profile and vehicle settings	5-18
<b>charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle</b>	1-20	smart phone	5-9
charging status	1-20	used vehicle/digital key 2 touch maintenance	5-21
<b>charge types for electric vehicle</b>	1-17	<b>door locks</b>	5-25
charging information	1-17	automatic door lock and unlock features	5-30
charging types	1-18	deadlocks	5-31
<b>charging and climate</b>	1-9	inside the vehicle	5-28
off-peak time settings	1-9	manual door lock switch	5-31
target temperature Settings	1-9	outside the vehicle	5-25
<b>charging connector lock</b>	1-20	rear door locks	5-31
locking charging cable	1-20	rear occupant alert (ROA)	5-33
<b>charging door</b>	5-54	<b>drift mode</b>	6-39
opening/closing the charging door	5-54	<b>drive mode integrated control system</b>	6-31
<b>charging electric vehicle</b>	1-22	drive mode characteristics for 4WD	6-33
<b>charging inlet lamp</b>	5-98	selecting drive mode	6-31
<b>child restraint system (CRS)</b>	4-22	<b>driver attention warning (DAW)</b>	
children always in the rear	4-22	malfunction and limitations	7-62
installing a CRS	4-24	operation	7-61
selecting a CRS	4-22	<b>driver's and passenger's front air bags</b>	4-35
<b>child-protector rear door lock</b>	5-31	<b>driver's side fuse panel</b>	9-25
<b>climate control air filter</b>	9-11	<b>driving electric vehicle</b>	1-35
replacing the climate control air filter	9-11	distance to empty	1-35
<b>climate control system</b>	5-99	energy consumption	1-37
<b>coolant</b>	9-9	lcd display messages (related to electric vehicle)	1-39
<b>Countermeasures for accidents or fire</b>	1-44	power/charge gauge	1-37
<b>cruise control (CC)</b>	7-69	Starting the vehicle	1-35
operation	7-69	state of charge (soc) gauge for high voltage battery	1-38
<b>cup holders</b>	5-114	stopping the vehicle	1-35
<b>curtain air bag</b>	4-38	warning and indicator lights (related to electric vehicle)	1-38
<hr/>			
<b>D</b>		<b>E</b>	
<b>day/night rearview mirror</b>	5-63	<b>eCall system</b>	8-27
<b>daytime running light (DRL)</b>	5-86	<b>electric chromic mirror (ECM)</b>	5-63
<b>DC charge</b>	1-26	<b>electronic limited slip differential</b>	6-38, 6-39
checking charging status	1-27	<b>electronic stability control (ESC)</b>	6-27
how to connect	1-26	<b>emergency commodity</b>	8-16
how to disconnect	1-27		
<b>declaration of conformity</b>	7-169		
<b>digital centre mirror (DCM)</b>	5-66		
<b>digital key 2</b>	5-9		
<b>digital key 2 touch card key</b>	5-15		

<b>emergency starting</b>	8-4	<b>front trunk</b>	5-53
jump-starting (12V battery)	8-4	closing the front trunk	5-53
push-starting	8-5	opening the front trunk	5-53
<b>emergency stop signal (ESS)</b>	6-30	<b>fuses</b>	9-22
<b>emergency whilst driving</b>	8-3	replacing inner panel fuse	9-23
flat tyre whilst driving	8-3	replacing motor room fuse	9-23
vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing	8-3		
vehicle stalls whilst driving	8-3		
<b>ev menu</b>	1-6	<b>G</b>	
charging and climate	1-9	<b>gear shift</b>	6-9
ev mode screen	1-7	changing gear	6-9
ev settings	1-14	LCD display messages	6-11
nearby stations	1-8	shift-lock system	6-9
next departure	1-8	<b>glove box lamp</b>	5-98
vehicle to load (V2L)	1-10		
<b>ev settings</b>	1-14	<b>H</b>	
battery conditioning mode	1-15	<b>headlamp aiming (for europe)</b>	9-35
charging current	1-14	<b>headlamp escort function</b>	5-86, 5-96
charging limit	1-14	<b>headlamp levelling adjustment</b>	5-93
utility mode	1-15	<b>headrest</b>	4-10
		adjusting the headrest	4-10
		removing/reinstalling the headrest	4-11
<b>F</b>		<b>head-up display (HUD)</b>	5-84
<b>fingerprint authentication system</b>	5-35	<b>heated steering wheel</b>	5-59
limitations of the system	5-37	<b>high beam assist (HBA)</b>	5-88
operation	5-36	<b>highway driving assist (HDA)</b>	7-93
settings	5-35	malfunction and limitations	7-101
used vehicle	5-37	operation	7-95
<b>forward attention warning (FAW)</b>	7-64	settings	7-94
malfunction and limitations	7-66	<b>hill-start assist control (HAC)</b>	6-28
operation	7-65		
settings	7-64	<b>I</b>	
<b>forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA)</b>	7-5	<b>immobiliser system</b>	5-22
malfunction and limitations	7-19	<b>infotainment system</b>	5-121
operation	7-11	audio system	5-124
settings	7-8	using the infotainment/climate switchable controller	5-123
<b>forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)</b>	7-120	<b>instrument cluster</b>	5-71
malfunction and precautions	7-123	<b>integrated memory system</b>	5-38
operation	7-121	<b>intelligent front-lighting system (IFS)</b>	5-91
settings	7-121	<b>intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)</b>	
<b>forward/side/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)</b>	7-125	malfunction and limitations	7-57
settings	7-126	operation	7-55
		settings	7-54

<b>interior features</b>	5-114	light position (front)	9-34
ambient lights	5-114	light position (rear)	9-34
cup holders	5-114	light position (side)	9-35
floor mat anchors	5-120	<b>lane following assist (LFA)</b>	7-89
power outlet	5-117	malfunction and limitations	7-92
seat warmer/ventilation	5-115	operation	7-90
sun visor	5-116	<b>lane keeping assist (LKA)</b>	7-27
USB charger	5-117	malfunction and limitations	7-30
wireless smartphone charging system	5-118	operation	7-28
<b>interior lights</b>	5-97	settings	7-27
automatic turn-off function	5-97	<b>LCD display</b>	5-72
charging inlet lamp	5-98	changing LCD display modes	5-72
glove box lamp	5-98	LCD display messages	5-76
luggage space lamp	5-98	LCD display modes	5-72
map lamp	5-97	<b>LCD display modes</b>	
room lamp	5-98	driver assistance settings (infotainment system)	5-75
vanity mirror lamp	5-98	driving assist mode	5-72
<b>interior rearview mirror</b>	5-63	energy economy	5-72
day/night rearview mirror	5-63	information mode	5-73
electric chromic mirror (ECM)	5-63	turn by turn (TBT) mode	5-73, 5-75
<b>i-pedal</b>	6-14	<b>lighting</b>	5-86
<b>ISOFIX anchorage system for children</b>	4-24	battery saver function	5-86
recommended CRS for vehicle	4-28	daytime running light (DRL)	5-86
securing a CRS with a lap/shoulder belt	4-26	headlamp escort function	5-86
securing a CRS with the "ISOFIX anchorage system"	4-25	headlamp levelling adjustment	5-93
securing a CRS with the "top-tether anchorage system"	4-25	intelligent front-lighting system (IFS)	5-91
suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX CRS	4-27	lighting controls	5-87
		traffic change (for europe)	5-86
		<b>luggage net holder</b>	5-112
		<b>luggage space lamp</b>	5-98
		<b>luggage tray</b>	5-112
		<b>lumbar support</b>	4-5

---

## K

<b>keys</b>	5-6
locking/unlocking/remote starting/remote parking with the smart key	5-6
removing the mechanical key from the smart key	5-7
replacing the key battery	5-7

---

## L

<b>lamps</b>	9-33
bulb replacement precautions	9-33
headlamp aiming (for europe)	9-35

---

## M

<b>main components of electric vehicle</b>	1-4
high voltage battery warmer system	1-5
high voltage (hv) battery (lithium-ion)	1-4
<b>maintenance services</b>	9-4
owner maintenance precautions	9-4
owner's responsibility	9-4
<b>manual speed limit assist (MSLA)</b>	7-52
operation	7-52
<b>map lamp</b>	5-97

<b>maximum power output mode</b>	6-40	<b>power button</b>	6-6
<b>mirrors</b>	5-63	<b>power outlet</b>	5-117
interior rearview mirror	5-63	<b>power tailgate</b>	5-41
outside rear view mirror	5-63	<b>precautions for charging electric vehicle</b>	1-23
<b>motor compartment fuse panel</b>	9-28	unlock charging connector in emergency	1-23
<b>motor room compartment</b>	9-3	<b>Pre-tensioner seat belt</b>	4-17
<b>multi-collision brake (MCB)</b>	6-29		
<hr/>			
<b>N</b>		<b>R</b>	
<b>navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC)</b>	7-84	<b>rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA)</b>	7-112
limitations	7-86	malfunction and limitations	7-117
operation	7-85	operation	7-114
settings	7-85	settings	7-113
<hr/>			
<b>O</b>		<b>rear door locks</b>	5-31
<b>one pedal driving</b>	6-13	child-protector rear door lock	5-31
<b>outside rear view mirror</b>	5-63	electronic child safety lock system	5-32
adjusting	5-63	<b>rear occupant alert (ROA)</b>	5-33
auto reverse function	5-64	<b>rear view monitor (RVM)</b>	7-103
folding	5-63	malfunction and limitations	7-106
<b>over-the-air software update</b>	5-121	operation	7-104
<b>overview of electric vehicle</b>	1-3	settings	7-103
battery information	1-3	<b>regenerative braking system</b>	6-13
characteristics of electric vehicles	1-3	adjusting with paddle shifter	6-13
<b>owner maintenance schedule</b>	9-5	i-pedal	6-14
<hr/>			
<b>P</b>		<b>relaxion comfort seat</b>	4-5
<b>pan-european ecall system</b>	8-17	<b>remote smart parking assist (RSPA)</b>	7-145
description of the ecall in-vehicle system	8-18	malfunction and limitations	7-164
information on data processing	8-18	operation	7-148
<b>parking brake</b>	6-22	settings	7-147
electronic parking brake (EPB)	6-22	<b>reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA)</b>	7-131, 7-138
<b>passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch</b>	4-31	malfunction and limitations	7-134, 7-141
<b>performance timer</b>	6-44	operation	7-133, 7-140
<b>portable charge</b>	1-29	settings	7-132, 7-139
charging status indicator lamp for portable charger	1-32	<b>road warning</b>	8-3
how to connect	1-30	hazard warning flasher	8-3
how to disconnect	1-31	<b>room lamp</b>	5-98
precautions	1-34		
setting the charge level	1-29		
<hr/>			
<b>S</b>			
<b>safe exit assist (SEA)</b>	7-46		
malfunction and limitations	7-50		
operation	7-48		

settings	7-47	electric vehicle specifications	10-3
<b>safe exit warning (SEW)</b>	7-42	gross vehicle weight	10-3
malfunction and limitations	7-44	how to check the symbol on the charging	
operation	7-43	label (for europe)	10-10
settings	7-42	luggage volume	10-4
<b>scheduled charging</b>	1-21	motor number	10-8
<b>scheduled maintenance service</b>	9-6	recommended lubricants and	
<b>seat</b>	4-3	capacities	10-7
adjusting the front seat	4-4	reference weight and distance when	
adjusting the rear seat	4-8	towing a trailer	10-3
infotainment system	4-4	refrigerant label	10-9
seatback pocket	4-7	tyre specification and pressure label	10-8
<b>seat belt restraint system</b>	4-14	tyres and wheels	10-6
3-point system with emergency locking	4-16	vehicle certification label	10-8
retractor	4-14	vehicle identification number (VIN)	10-8
seat belt warning light	4-14	<b>starting the vehicle</b>	6-6
<b>seat belt warning light</b>	4-14	power button	6-6
<b>seat belts</b>	4-13	<b>steering wheel</b>	5-59
care of seat belts	4-21	adjusting the angle and height	5-59
precautions	4-19	heated steering wheel	5-59
seat belt restraint system	4-14	horn	5-60
<b>seat warmer/ventilation</b>	5-115	<b>steering wheel grip sensor</b>	5-62
<b>seatback folding</b>	4-9	<b>steering wheel haptic warning</b>	5-62
<b>seatback pocket</b>	4-7	<b>storage compartment</b>	5-111
<b>selecting a CRS</b>	4-22	cargo security screen	5-113
CRS types	4-23	centre console storage/glove box	5-111
<b>selecting drive mode</b>	6-31	luggage net holder	5-112
<b>sharkfin antenna</b>	5-124	luggage tray	5-112
<b>side air bag and front</b>	4-37	<b>sun visor</b>	5-116
<b>centre air bag</b>	7-72	<b>surround view monitor (SVM)</b>	7-107
<b>smart cruise control (SCC)</b>	7-76	malfunction and limitations	7-111
display and control	7-80	operation	7-108
malfunction and limitations	7-72, 7-73	settings	7-107
settings	6-15	<hr/>	
<b>smart regeneration system</b>	6-16	<b>T</b>	
malfunction and limitations	6-15	<b>tailgate</b>	5-40
operating	5-46	opening/closing the manual tailgate	5-40
<b>smart tailgate</b>	5-111	<b>theft-alarm system</b>	5-23
<b>smart ventilation</b>	6-45	armed stage	5-23
<b>special driving conditions</b>	10-9	disarmed stage	5-23
<b>specifications</b>	10-4	immobiliser system	5-22
air conditioner compressor label	10-4	theft-alarm stage	5-23
air conditioning system	10-4	ultrasonic intrusion protection (UIP)	5-23
available front trunk weight	10-5	<b>towing</b>	8-15
bulb wattage	10-9	towing service	8-15
declaration of conformity	10-2	<b>towing service</b>	8-15
dimensions		<b>traffic change (for europe)</b>	5-86

<b>trailer towing</b>	6-52	<b>vehicle power</b>	6-6
driver assistance systems auto off	6-54	starting the vehicle	6-6
driving with a trailer	6-54	<b>vehicle safety system</b>	6-27
hitches	6-53	anti-lock brake system (ABS)	6-27
if you do decide to tow a trailer	6-57	brake assist system (BAS)	6-31
maintenance when towing a trailer	6-57	electronic stability control (ESC)	6-27
safety chains	6-53	emergency stop signal (ESS)	6-30
<b>tyre mobility kit</b>	8-10	hill-start assist control (HAC)	6-28
checking tyre inflation pressure	8-13	multi-collision brake (MCB)	6-29
components of the tyre mobility kit	8-11	vehicle stability management (VSM)	6-30
distributing the sealant	8-12	<b>vehicle settings (infotainment system)</b>	5-78
safe use of the tyre mobility kit	8-14	<b>vehicle stability management (VSM)</b>	6-30
using the tyre mobility kit	8-12	<b>vehicle to load (V2L)</b>	1-10
<b>tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)</b>	8-6	energy information	1-8
checking the tyre pressure	8-6	how to connect V2L	1-10
malfunction indicator	8-8	LCD display messages	1-11
when the telltale lights up	8-7	<b>vehicle weight</b>	6-58
<b>tyres and wheels</b>	9-15	base kerb weight	6-58
checking tyre inflation pressure	9-15	cargo weight	6-58
low aspect ratio tyre	9-21	GAW (gross axle weight)	6-58
recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	9-15	GAWR (gross axle weight rating)	6-58
tyre care	9-15	GVW (gross vehicle weight)	6-59
tyre maintenance	9-18	GVWR (gross vehicle weight rating)	6-59
tyre replacement	9-17	overloading	6-59
tyre rotation	9-16	vehicle kerb weight	6-58
tyre sidewall labeling	9-18	<b>vehicle will not start</b>	8-4
tyre traction	9-18		
wheel alignment and tyre balance	9-16		
wheel replacement	9-18		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
<b>U</b>		<b>W</b>	
<b>ultrasonic intrusion protection (UIP)</b>	5-23	<b>warning and indicator lights</b>	5-79
<b>unlock charging connector in emergency</b>	1-23	<b>washer fluid</b>	9-10
<b>USB charger</b>	5-117	checking the washer fluid level	9-10
<b>USB port</b>	5-124	<b>welcome system</b>	5-96
<b>using the infotainment/climate switchable controller</b>	5-123	body silhouette lamp	5-96
<hr/>		headlamp escort function	5-96
<b>V</b>		interior lighting	5-97
<b>vanity mirror lamp</b>	5-98	<b>wide sunroof</b>	5-56
<b>vehicle data collection and event data recorders</b>	2-3	automatic reversal	5-57
		power sunshade	5-56
		resetting the sunroof	5-58
		slide open/close	5-57
		sunroof open warning	5-58
		tilt open/close	5-56
		<b>windows</b>	5-49
		controlling windows switch	5-50
		power windows automatic reversal	5-50

power windows lock button	5-50
remote window closing/opening	5-50
resetting	5-50
<b>windscreen defrosting and defogging</b>	5-108
auto defogging	5-108
defrosting/defogging the windscreen	5-108
rear window/outside mirror defroster	5-109
smart ventilation	5-111
<b>winter driving</b>	6-49
<b>wiper blade</b>	9-12
replacing the front wiper blade	9-12
<b>wipers and washers</b>	5-94
washers	5-94
wipers	5-94
<b>wireless smartphone charging system</b>	5-118

